Chapters-Pages in this file are in the red boxes. After locating the subject you want, use the thumbnails on the left to move quickly to the page you want. When you click on the thumbnail, the chapter-page number is on the bottom of the page. Go back to download page for other files.

CONTENTS

Page

CHAPTER 1 - GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE TURRET

Purpose		1-1
Ship class		1-1
Emplacement data		1-1
Turret arrangements and differences		1-1
Components		1-1
Structural assembly		1-3
Ordnance installations		1-9
Ordnance designs		1 - 12
Auxiliary installations		1 - 18
Communications		1-23
Illumination		1-27
Gas ejector supply		1-29

CHAPTER 2 - TURRET OPERATION

Introduction	2 - 1
Station activities and turret control methods	2-1
Firing cycle	2-1
Personnel organization	2 - 1
Crew stations	2 - 3
Personnel duties	2 - 3
Turret officer	2-3
Turret captain	2-3
Computer operators	2-3
Talker	2-4
Rangefinder operator	2-4
Rangefinder pointer	2-5
Rangefinder trainer	2-5
Sight trainers (right and left)	2-5
Sight pointer (right and left)	2-5
Sight setters (right and left).	2-6
Gun captains	2-6
Cradle operator	2-7
Rammer operator	2-7
Primermen	2-8
Powder hoist operators	2-8
Gun lavers	2-8
Gun train operator	2-8
Projectile hoist operators (each level)	2-9
Projectile ring operators (each level)	2-9
Shellmen (each level)	2-10
Electricians (each level)	2-11
Petty officer in charge (projectile hand-	
ling deck)	2 - 11
Lower powder door operators	2-12
Powdermen	2-13
Petty officer in charge (powder handling	
room)	2-13
Preparation for operation	2-14
Manning stations	2-14
Starting operations	2-14
Ordnance equipment preparations and	
starting operations	2-16
Firing operations	2-21
First round	2-21
Gun laying, firing	2-22
Loading	2-25
The second se	

*	Demo
Sighting	Page
Bange estimating	2-20
Cun cagualty operation	2 26
Misfire operation	2-20
Manual projectile extraction	2-20
Securing operations	2-29
Stopping equipment	2-29
Conditioning for stowing	2-30
Securing	2-31
Stowing ammunition	2-33
Stowage procedure	2-33
CHAPTER 3 - GUN ASSEMBLIES	
General description	3-1
Components	3-2
Assembly arrangement	3-2
Assembly difference	3-2
Data	3-3
Detail description	3-4
Gun	3-4
Breech mechanism	3-5
Salvo latch	3 - 12
Firing lock	3-12
Gas ejector	3-15
Yoke	3-16
Conoral	3-17
Firing operation	3-17
Non-firing operation	3-17A
Instructions	3-17L
General maintenance	3-17L
Preservation and service care	3-18
Operating and maintenance instructions	3-20
Backing out precautions	3-21
Adjustments	3-21
Disassembly and assembly	3-22
General instructions	3-22
Regunning procedure	3-22
Breech mechanism	3-24
Firing lock	3-20
Fostor valve	3-20
roster valve	3-20
CHAPTER 4 - SLIDES	
General description	4-1
Components	4-2
Design features	4-2
Design differences	4-2
Access arrangements	4-2
Detailed description	4-2
Deck lug	4-2
Slide	4-4
Slide operation when our is fined	4-10A
Instructions	4-10A
General instructions	4-10A
General slide servicing instructions	4-12
Servicing instructions for slide recoil	
and counterrecoil systems	4-12
General note	4-15

Page

6-23 6-23

Page

Routine tests of the slic	le	9	•					4-15
Adjustments								4-16
Disassembly and assembly					•			4-16
General instructions							•	4-16

CHAPTER 5 - ELEVATING GEAR

General description	1-0
Design differences	5-1
Power drive	5-2
Oscillating bearing assembly	5-10
Elevating gear controls	5-10
Receiver-regulator	5-14
Operation	5-22
General - hand and automatic control	5-22
Starting	5-22
Stopping	5-22
Hand control, servo operation	5-22
Receiver-regulator control, servo oper-	
ation	5-26
Instructions	5-28
General instructions	5-28
Operating precautions	5-28
General servicing instruction	5-29
Operating trouble diagnosis	5-30
Adjustments	5-34
Disassembly and assembly,	5-41
Disassembly of the speed reducer	5-41
Disassembly of the A-end pump	5-41
Removal and disassembly of the servo	
piston	5-41
Disassembly and assembly of the control	
mechanism	5-42
Disassembly and assembly of the super-	
charge and servo pumps	5-42
Disassembly and assembly of the B-end.	5-42
Removal and replacement of synchros	5-42
Removal and replacement of valves in	
the receiver-regulator	5-43
Removal and replacement of the hydrau-	
lic vibrators	5 - 43
Replacement limits of parts reassembled	5-43

CHAPTER 6 - TRAINING GEAR

General description	6-1
Components	6-1
Component locations	6-1
Functional arrangements	6-1
Design data	6-3
Detail description	6-3
Power drive	6-3
Training worm, wormwheel, and pinion	
assembly	6-8
Training gear controls	6-9
Receiver-regulator	6-11
Firing stop mechanism	6-19
Operation	6-20
General - hand and automatic control	6-20
Starting	6-21
Stopping	6-21
Hand control, serve operation	6-21
Receiver-regulator control, servo oper-	1000
ation.	6-22

General servicing instructions 6 Operating trouble diagnosis 6 Adjustments 6 Main relief valve 6 Adjustment of control screw limit. 6 Adjustment of constant horsepower 6 device. 6 B-end synchronization 6 Adjustment of Synchro electrical zero. 6 Zeroing the parallax computer 6 Setting the synchros 6 Zeroing the valve block. 6 Replacement installation of receiver- 7 regulator initial settings and adjustments. 6 Replacement of synchro canks 6 Replacement of synchros. 6 Reenoval of synchro cranks 6 Disassembly and assembly 6 General 6 Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6 Receiver-regulator valves 6 CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 7 General description 7 Turret stowage 7 Stowing projectiles 7 Projectile stowage quantities 7 Projectile sto	6-23	Operating presention
General servicing instructions 6 Operating trouble diagnosis 6 Adjustments 6 Main relief valve 6 Adjustment of control screw limit. 6 Adjustment of constant horsepower 6 device. 6 Bend synchronization 6 Adjustment of Bend brake 6 Adjustment of synchro electrical zero 6 Zeroing the parallax computer 6 Setting the checking dials 6 Setting the synchros 6 Zeroing the valve block 6 Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments 6 Disassembly and assembly 6 General 6 Replacement of synchros. 6 Recoiver-regulator pressure reducer 6 Receiver-regulator gear train 6 Receiver-regulator valves 6 CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 6 General description 7 Turret stowage 7 Stowing projectiles 7 Stowing projectiles 7		Operating precaution
Operating trouble diagnosis 6 Adjustments 6 General 6 Main relief valve 6 Adjustment of control screw limit. 6 Adjustment of transmission limit stops 6 Adjustment of constant horsepower 6 device. 6 B-end synchronization 6 Adjustment of synchro electrical zero 6 Adjustment of synchro electrical zero 6 Adjustment of synchros 6 Zeroing the parallax computer 6 Setting the synchros 6 Zeroing the valve block 6 Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments 6 Disassembly and assembly 6 General 6 Replacement of synchros 6 Receiver-regulator gear train 6 Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6 Receiver-regulator valves 6 CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 6 General description 7 Turret stowage data 7 Stowing projectiles 7	instructions 0-24	General servicing in
Adjustments 6- General 6- Main relief valve 6- Adjustment of control screw limit. 6- Adjustment of constant horsepower 6- Adjustment of B-end brake 6- Adjustment of synchro electrical zero. 6- Zeroing the parallax computer 6- Setting the checking dials 6- Setting the synchros 6- Zeroing the valve block 6- Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments 6- Disassembly and assembly 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Renoval of synchro cranks 6- Disassembly of the receiver-regulator 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 6- CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 6- General description 7- Turret stowage 7- Stowing projectiles 7-	diagnosis 6-26	Operating trouble dia
General 6- Main relief valve 6- Adjustment of control screw limit. 6- Adjustment of transmission limit stops 6- Adjustment of constant horsepower 6- device. 6- B-end synchronization 6- Adjustment of Synchro electrical zero. 6- Zeroing the parallax computer 6- Setting the checking dials 6- Setting the synchros 6- Zeroing the valve block. 6- Replacement installation of receiver- 7- regulator initial settings and adjustments 6- Disassembly and assembly 6- Reenoval of synchros 6- Reenoval of synchro cranks 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Stowage data 7- Projectile stowage quantities 7- Projectile rings 7- Projectile rings 7- <tr< td=""><td></td><td>Adjustments</td></tr<>		Adjustments
Main relief valve 6- Adjustment of control screw limit 6- Adjustment of constant horsepower 6- Adjustment of Senth horsepower 6- Adjustment of B-end brake 6- Adjustment of synchro electrical zero 6- Zeroing the parallax computer 6- Zeroing the valve block 6- Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments 6- Disassembly and assembly 6- General 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 7- CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 6- General description 7- Turret stowage 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Projectile stowage quantities 7- Projectile stowage quantities </td <td></td> <td>General</td>		General
Adjustment of control screw limit. 6- Adjustment of constant horsepower 6- Adjustment of constant horsepower 6- device. 6- B-end synchronization 6- Adjustment of synchro electrical zero. 6- Zeroing the parallax computer 6- Setting the checking dials 6- Setting the synchros 6- Zeroing the yalve block 6- Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments 6- General 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Receiver-regulator gear train 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 6- CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 6- General description 7- Turret stowage 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Projectile stowage data 7- Projectile stowage quantities 7- <td></td> <td>Main relief valve</td>		Main relief valve
Adjustment of transmission limit stops 6- Adjustment of constant horsepower 6- Adjustment of synchro electrical zero 6- Setting the checking dials 6- Setting the synchros 6- Zeroing the valve block 6- Replacement installation of receiver- 6- regulator initial settings and adjust- 6- ments 6- General 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Removal of synchro cranks 6- Disassembly and assembly 6- Receiver-regulator gear train 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 6- CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 7- General description 7- Turret stowage 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Stowage handling 7- Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7- Projectile stowa	rol screw limit 6-28	Adjustment of contro
Adjustment of constant horsepower 6- B-end synchronization 6- Adjustment of B-end brake 6- Adjustment of synchro electrical zero 6- Zeroing the parallax computer 6- Setting the synchros 6- Zeroing the valve block 6- Zeroing the valve block 6- Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments 6- Disassembly and assembly 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Replacement of synchrors 6- Replacement of synchror cranks 6- Disassembly of the receiver-regulator 6- Receiver-regulator gear train 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 6- CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 6- General description 7- Turret stowage 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Projectile stowage quantities 7- Projectile stowage data 7- Projectile rings 7- Projectile rings	smission limit stops . 6-28	Adjustment of transr
device. 6- B-end synchronization 6- Adjustment of B-end brake 6- Adjustment of synchro electrical zero. 6- Zeroing the parallax computer 6- Setting the checking dials 6- Setting the synchros 6- Zeroing the valve block 6- Replacement installation of receiver-regulator initial settings and adjustments 6- Disassembly and assembly 6- General 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Removal of synchro cranks 6- Disassembly of the receiver-regulator 6- Receiver-regulator gear train 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 6- CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 6- General description 7- Turret stowage 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Projectile stowage data 7- Projectile stowage data 7- Projectile rings 7- Projectile rings 7- Projectile rings 7-	stant horsepower	Adjustment of consta
B-end synchronization 6 Adjustment of B-end brake 6 Adjustment of synchro electrical zero 6 Zeroing the parallax computer 6 Setting the checking dials 6 Setting the synchros 6 Zeroing the valve block 6 Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments 6 Disassembly and assembly 6 General	6-29	device.
Adjustment of B-end brake 6- Adjustment of synchro electrical zero. 6- Zeroing the parallax computer 6- Setting the synchros 6- Zeroing the valve block 6- Zeroing the valve block 6- Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments 6- Disassembly and assembly 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Removal of synchro cranks 6- Disassembly of the receiver-regulator main block assembly 6- Receiver-regulator gear train 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 6- CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 6- General description 7- Turret stowage 7- Stowage handling 7- Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7- tiles 7- Projectile stowage quantities 7- Projectile stowage data 7- Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7- Projectile ring controls and interlocks	tion	B-end synchronizatio
Adjustment of synchro electrical zero. 6- Zeroing the parallax computer 6- Setting the synchros 6- Zeroing the valve block. 6- Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments. 6- Disassembly and assembly 6- General 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Removal of synchro cranks 6- Disassembly of the receiver-regulator main block assembly 6- Receiver-regulator gear train 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 6- CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 6- General description 7- Turret stowage 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Projectile stowage quantities 7- Projectile stowage quantities 7- Projectile stowage quantities 7- Projectile stowage quantities 7- Projectile rings 7- Projectile rings 7- <	nd brake 6-29	Adjustment of B-end
Zeroing the parallax computer 6- Setting the synchros 6- Zeroing the valve block 6- Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments 6- Disassembly and assembly 6- General 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Removal of synchro cranks 6- Disassembly of the receiver-regulator 6- main block assembly 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 6- CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS General description 7- Turret stowage 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Stowage handling 7- Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7- Projectile stowage quantities 7- Projectile stowage data 7- Projectile rings 7- Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7- Operation 7- Projectile rings 7-	abro electrical zero 6-30	Adjustment of sunch
Setting the paratax computer	ar computer 6-31	Remaining the newallow
Setting the checking duals		Zeroing the parallax
Setting the synchros 6 Zeroing the valve block 6 Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments 6 Disassembly and assembly 6 Replacement of synchros 6 Replacement of synchros 6 Disassembly of the receiver-regulator main block assembly	g diais 0-51	Setting the checking
Zeroing the valve block	S	Setting the synchros
Replacement installation of receiver- regulator initial settings and adjust- ments. 6- Disassembly and assembly 6- General 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Removal of synchro cranks 6- Disassembly of the receiver-regulator 6- main block assembly 6- Receiver-regulator gear train 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 6- CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS 6- General description 7- Turret stowage 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Stowage handling 7- Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7- Projectile stowage data 7- Projectile stowage data 7- Projectile rings 7- Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7- Operation 7- General 7- Starting 7- Stopping 7- Circuit operations 7- Instructions. 7- General instructions	block	Zeroing the valve blo
regulator initial settings and adjust- ments	llation of receiver-	Replacement installa
ments	settings and adjust-	regulator initial set
Disassembly and assembly		ments
General 6- Replacement of synchros 6- Removal of synchro cranks 6- Disassembly of the receiver-regulator 6- main block assembly 6- Receiver-regulator gear train 6- Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6- Receiver-regulator valves 7- Receiver-regulator valves 7- Stowing projectiles 7- Projectile stowage data 7- Projectile stowage data 7- Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7-	nbly 6-34	Disassembly and assemb
Replacement of synchros		General
Removal of synchro cranks 6 Disassembly of the receiver-regulator 6 Receiver-regulator gear train 6 Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6 Receiver-regulator valves 6 CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS General description 7 Turret stowage 7 Stowing projectiles 7 Stowage handling 7 Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7 Projectile stowage data 7 Projectile stowage data 7 Power drive 7 Projectile rings 7 Reneral 7 Starting 7 Starting 7 Starting 7 Starting 7 Operation 7 General instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 </td <td>nchros</td> <td>Replacement of sync</td>	nchros	Replacement of sync
Disassembly of the receiver-regulator main block assembly 6 Receiver-regulator gear train 6 Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6 Receiver-regulator valves	o cranks 6-36	Removal of synchro
main block assembly 6 Receiver-regulator gear train 6 Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6 Receiver-regulator valves 6 CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS General description 7 Turret stowage 7 Stowing projectiles 7 Stowage handling 7 Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7 tiles 7 Projectile stowage quantities 7 Projectile stowage data 7 Power drive 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Operation 7 General 7 Starting 7 General instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Dend disassembly 7	receiver-regulator	Disassembly of the r
Ratio block absention 7 Receiver-regulator gear train 6 Receiver-regulator valves 6 CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS General description 7 Turret stowage 7 Stowing projectiles 7 Stowage handling 7 Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7 tiles 7 Projectile stowage quantities 7 Projectile stowage data 7 Power drive 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Operation 7 General 7 Starting 7 Stopping 7 Circuit operations 7 Operating precautions 7 Operating precautions 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Deneral instructions 7	hly 6-36	main block assembl
Receiver-regulator pressure reducer . 6 Receiver-regulator valves 6 Receiver-regulator valves 6 CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS General description	r goar train 6-36	Reacivor regulator
Receiver-regulator pressure reducer 6 Receiver-regulator valves 6 CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS General description	r gear train 6-30	Receiver - regulator
Receiver-regulator valves 0 CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS General description 7 Turret stowage 7 Stowing projectiles 7 Stowage handling 7 Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7 tiles 7 Projectile stowage quantities 7 Projectile stowage data 7 Power drive 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Operation 7 General 7 Stopping 7 Circuit operations 7 General instructions 7 General servicing instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Adjustments 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7	r pressure reducer 0-51	Receiver-regulator
CHAPTER 7 - PROJECTILE RINGS General description	r valves 0-31	Receiver-regulator
General description 7 Turret stowage 7 Stowing projectiles 7 Stowage handling 7 Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7 Projectile stowage quantities 7 Projectile stowage data 7 Projectile stowage data 7 Power drive 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Operation 7 General 7 Stopping 7 Circuit operations 7 General instructions 7 General servicing instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Adjustments 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7	PROJECTILE RINGS	CHAPTER 7 - PI
Turret storage 7. Stowing projectiles 7. Stowage handling 7. Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7. Projectile stowage quantities 7. Projectile stowage data 7. Projectile stowage data 7. Projectile stowage data 7. Projectile rings 7. Projectile rings 7. Projectile rings 7. Projectile rings 7. Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7. Operation 7. General 7. Stopping 7. Circuit operations 7. General instructions 7. General servicing instructions 7. Operating precautions 7. Adjustments 7. Operating trouble diagnosis 7. Disassembly and assembly 7. A-end disassembly 7. B-end disassembly 7. B-end disassembly 7.	7-1	General description
Stowing projectiles 7 Stowage handling 7 Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7 tiles 7 Projectile stowage quantities 7 Projectile stowage data 7 Power drive 7 Detail description 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Operation 7 General 7 Stopping 7 Circuit operations 7 General instructions 7 General servicing instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Adjustments 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7	7-1	Turnot stowage
Stowage handling 7 Serving the rings and securing projectilles 7 Projectile stowage quantities 7 Projectile stowage data 7 Power drive 7 Detail description 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Operation 7 General 7 Stopping 7 Circuit operations 7 General instructions 7 General servicing instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Adjustments 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 P-end disassembly 7	7_2	Stowing projectilog
Stowage handing 7 Serving the rings and securing projectiles 7 Projectile stowage quantities 7 Projectile stowage data 7 Power drive 7 Detail description 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile rings 7 Operation 7 General 7 Stopping 7 Circuit operations 7 General instructions 7 General servicing instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7	7.9	Stowing projectnes.
Serving the rings and securing projectiles tiles Projectile stowage quantities Projectile stowage data Power drive Power drive Projectile rings Projectile rings Projectile rings Operation General Starting Stopping Circuit operations General instructions General servicing instructions Operating precautions Adjustments Operating trouble diagnosis The disassembly A-end disassembly Projections	and geometry project	Stowage handing
Thes	the securing projec-	serving the rings and
Projectile stowage quantities		tiles
Projectile stowage data 7 Power drive 7 Detail description 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile rings 7 Operation 7 General 7 Storping 7 Circuit operations 7 General instructions 7 General servicing instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Starting 7 Starting 7 Starting 7 General instructions 7 A-end disassembly 7 P-end disassembly 7 P-end disassembly 7	quantities \dots $1-4$	Projectile stowage q
Power drive 7 Detail description 7 Power drive 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Operation 7 General 7 Starting 7 Stopping 7 Circuit operations 7 Instructions. 7 General instructions. 7 General servicing instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7	1	Projectile stowage data
Detail description 7 Power drive 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Operation 7 General 7 Starting 7 Stopping 7 Circuit operations 7 Instructions 7 General instructions 7 General servicing instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7		Power drive
Power drive 7 Projectile rings 7 Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Operation 7 General 7 Starting 7 Stopping 7 Circuit operations 7 Instructions. 7 General instructions. 7 General servicing instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Adjustments 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 P-end disassembly 7 P-end disassembly 7	7-6	Detail description
Projectile rings		Power drive
Projectile ring controls and interlocks 7 Operation 7 General 7 Starting 7 Stopping 7 Circuit operations 7 Instructions 7 General instructions 7 General servicing instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Adjustments 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 General instructions 7 A-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 Circuit operating 7 Circuit operating 1 Circuit operations 7 Circuit operating 1 Circuit operations 7 Circuit		Projectile rings
Operation 7. General 7. Starting 7. Stopping 7. Circuit operations 7. Instructions. 7. General instructions 7. General instructions 7. General servicing instructions 7. Operating precautions 7. Adjustments 7. Operating trouble diagnosis 7. Disassembly and assembly 7. General instructions 7. A-end disassembly 7. B-end disassembly 7. B-end disassembly 7.	ntrols and interlocks . 7-17	Projectile ring contr
General 7. Starting 7. Stopping 7. Circuit operations 7. Instructions 7. General instructions 7. General servicing instructions 7. Operating precautions 7. Adjustments 7. Operating trouble diagnosis 7. Disassembly and assembly 7. A-end disassembly 7. A-end disassembly 7. B-end disassembly 7. Peneng disassembly 7.		Operation
Starting 7 Stopping 7 Circuit operations 7 Instructions 7 General instructions 7 General servicing instructions 7 Operating precautions 7 Adjustments 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 General instructions 7 A-end disassembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7		General
Stopping 7. Circuit operations 7. Instructions. 7. General instructions 7. General servicing instructions 7. Operating precautions 7. Adjustments 7. Operating trouble diagnosis 7. Disassembly and assembly 7. General instructions 7. A-end disassembly 7. A-end disassembly 7. B-end disassembly 7. B-end disassembly 7.	7-18	Starting
Circuit operations	7-18	Stopping
Instructions	7-24	Circuit operations
General instructions	7-26	Instructions
General instructions	7_26	Conceral instructions
Operating precautions 7 Adjustments 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 General instructions 7 A-end disassembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7	instructions 7 96	General instructions
Operating precautions 7 Adjustments 7 Operating trouble diagnosis 7 Disassembly and assembly 7 General instructions 7 A-end disassembly 7 A-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7 B-end disassembly 7	instructions	General servicing in
Adjustments	ons	Operating precaution
Operating trouble diagnosis	1-21	Adjustments
Disassembly and assembly	diagnosis	Operating trouble dia
General instructions	nbly $7-31$	Disassembly and assemb
A-end disassembly	ıs	General instructions
A-end assembly	7-31	A-end disassembly
B-end disassembly		A-end assembly
P and apportably 7	7-34	B-end disassembly
B-end assembly	7-35	B-end assembly

Page

Page

Auxiliary	pump	disassembly		•		•		•		7-35
Auxiliary	pump	assembly	•	•	•	×	•		•	7-35

CHAPTER 8 - PARBUCKLING GEAR

General description	8-1
Purpose	8-1
Туре	8-1
Components	8-1
Locations	8-2
Mounting arrangements	8-2
Design features	8-2
Arrangement of drive shaft system	8-2
Number of gypsy heads	8-3
Slip clutch	8-3
Data	8-3
Detailed description	8-3
Power drive	8-3
Controls	8-6
Operation	8-6
General	8-6
Derbugkling	0 6
Decientile ning movement	0-0
Instructions	0-1
Concernal instructions	0-1
General instructions	8-1
Operating precautions	8-1
Adjustments	8-8
Disassembly and assembly	8-8
General	8-8
Disassembly of gear box units	8-8
CHAPTER 9 - PROJECTILE HOIST	0.1
General description	9-1
Туре	9-1
Purpose	9-1
Components	9-1
Component locations	9-1
Component locations	9-1
Functional arrangement	9-1
Design differences	9-1
Design data	9-3
Detailed description	9-3
Power drive	9-3
Hoist components	9-9
Cradle assembly components	9-12
Hoist reversal system	9-12A
Controls and interlocks	9-14
Operation	9-19
General	9 - 19
Starting	9-20A
Stopping	9-20A
Serving projectiles	9-21
Filling hoist	9-21
Hydraulic action	9-21
Hoist action	9-25
Instructions	9-27
General maintenance	9-27
Installation instructions	9-30
Operating precautions	9-30
Hydraulic equipment servicing	9-30
Operating trouble diagnosis	9-31
Adjustments	9-32
Disassembly and assembly	9-36
General instructions	9-36
Main pump	9-36
Contraction Contraction Contraction Contraction Contraction Contraction	

Removal and disassembly of hydraulic	
cylinder.	9-36
CHAPTER 10 - RAMMER	
General description	10-1
Туре	10-1
Design features	10-1
Components	10-1
Component locations	10-1
Functional arrangements	10-2
Design differences	10 - 2
Performance data	10 - 2
Detailed description	10 - 2
Power drive	10-2
A-end assembly	10-3
Main valves	10-4
Auxiliary pump (supercharge pump)	10-5
B-end (hydraulic motor)	10-6
Rammer	10-9
Controls	10-10
Operation	10-15
General	10-15
Starting	10-15
Stopping	10-15
Circuit operations	10-15
Instructions	10-19
General maintenance	10-19
Operating precautions	10 - 20
Hydraulic equipment servicing	10-21
Operating trouble diagnosis	10 - 21
Adjustments	10-22
Disassembly and assembly	10 - 23
General instructions	10 - 23
Rammer chain removal	10 - 23
Disassembly of the A-end	10-24
Assembly of the A-end	10 - 24
Disassembly of the B-end	10 - 25
Assembly of the B-end	10-25
CHAPTER 11 - POWDER HOIST	

General description 11-1 Turret installation 11-1

furret installation	11-1
Components	11-1
Component location	11-1
Functional arrangements	11-1
Design features	11-1
Design differences	11-3
Data	11-3
Detailed description	11-3
Power drive	11-3
Powder hoist trunk	11-7
Trunk lower door assembly	11-8
Trunk upper door assembly	11-9
Powder car	11-10 A
Controls and interlocks	11-13
Operation	11-17
General	11-17
Starting	11-17
Stopping	11 - 17
Servo electrical control	11-17
Servo mechanical control	11-19

Page

Interlock system operation	11 - 20
Manual mechanical control.	11 - 23
Failure in the hydraulic system	11-25
Oil filter removal during system oper-	
ation	11-25
Buffers and overtravel action	11 - 25
System vents	11 - 25
Instructions	11-25
General instructions	11 - 25
Operating precautions	11-25
Speed limitations during manual control	
operation	11-25
General servicing instructions	11-25
Operating trouble diagnosis	11-26
Adjustments	11 - 29
Disassembly and assembly	11-36
General instructions	11-36
A-end group	11-37
B-end group	11-42
Valve assemblies and control linkage	11-46
Pining disassembly and installation	11-48
Method of changing nower equipment from	11 10
right hand to left hand	11 48
Conorol	11 40
General	11-40
B-end changeover	11-48
A-end changeover	11 - 49
Control linkage changeover	11 - 49
Safety car stop device cylinder change-	
over	11-49

CHAPTER 12 - FIRE CONTROL

Ship fire control system		12 - 1
General description		12 - 1
Turret fire control circuits		12 - 1
Turret fire control station equipment		12 - 6

CHAPTER 13 - SIGHT ASSEMBLIES

General description	13 - 1
Туре	13-1
General arrangement of sight stations	
and components	13-1
Functional arrangements	13-2
Local control instruments	13-3
Detailed description	13-3
Sight	13-3
Instruments	13-8
Operation	13-10
Personnel, stations	13-10
LOCAL control	13-10
PRIMARY and SECONDARY control	
sight operation	13-10
Alternative sight operations	13-10
Operation of the sight station differ-	
entials	13-10
Instructions	13-10
General maintenance	13-10
Operating precautions	13-11
Installation care	13-11
Adjustments	13-12
Disassembly and assembly	13-15
General instructions	13-15

Page

CHAPTER 14 - RANGEFINDER MOUNT ASSEMBLIES

General description	14-1
Components	14-1
Functional arrangements	14-1
Limits of movement	14-1
Stand and stabilizer emplacements	14-1
Detailed description	14-1
Stand	14-1
Stabilizer	14-5
Controls and interlocks	14-8
Operation	14-9
General	14-9
Manual control	14-9
Automatic control	14-9
Instructions	14-9
General maintenance	14-9
Adjustment of stabilizing unit	14-10
Disassembly and assembly	14-10
General instructions	14-10

CHAPTER 15 - TURRET ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

General description		•										÷		15-1
Electrical system	s													15-1
Turret structural	ar	r	ar	ıg	e	m	e	nt	s					15-1
Detailed description												•		15-3
Power system											•			15-3
Fire control syste	m												•	15-17
Safety interlock as	rra	in	g	er	n	er	ıt							15-28B
Interior communi	cat	ic	n	s	s	y	st	e	m					15-37
Lighting system							•							15-45
Magazine sprinkli	ng	s	y	st	e	m	(e	le	c	tr	ic	2)	15-45
Turret ventilating	ec	u	ir	n	ne	en	t			•				15-48
Instructions		١,												15-50
General														15-50
Trouble analysis														15-50
Maintenance														15-51

CHAPTER 16 - TURRET AUXILIARY INSTALLATIONS

Introduction	. 16-1
General	. 16-1
Description	. 16-1
Power supply	. 16-1
Illumination supply	. 16-1
Ventilating system	. 16-1
Sprinkling system	. 16-4

CHAPTER 17 - HYDRAULIC EQUIPMENT INSTRUCTIONS

General	17 - 1
Purpose of instructions	17-1
Installation instructions	17-1
Initial installation	17 - 1
Overhauled installation	17-1
Special fitting, cleanliness	17-1
Spare hydraulic equipment	17 - 2
Partial installations	17 - 2
Threading pipe	17 - 2

v

Page

Page

Flanged pipe fitting.	17-2
Flared pipe fitting	17 - 2
Cleaning pipe	17 - 3
Making pipe connections	17-3
Pipe connection test	17-4
Shaping and securing pipes	17-4
Filling hydraulic drive systems	17 - 4
Procedure for initial period of operation	17 - 4
Maintenance instructions	17-5
General	17-5
Daily exercise	17-5
Hydraulic fluid	17-5
Hydraulic system service maintenance .	17-6
Precautions for hydraulic system dis-	
mantling and servicing	17-7

CHAPTER 18 - LUBRICATION INSTRUCTIONS

General instructions and information	18-1
Turret lubrication facilities	18-1
Selection of lubricants	18-1
Adulterants	18-1
Principles of good lubricating practice	18-2
Function	18-2
Frequency	18 - 2
Distribution	18 - 2
Lubrication of antifriction bearings	18-2
Excessive lubrication	18-3
Cleanliness	18 - 3
Preservation	18-3
Substitution	18-3
Temperature variations	18-3
Detailed lubrication features	18-4

CHAPTER 19 - TOOLS AND ACCESSORIES

General description	19 - 1
Special equipment	19 - 1
Standard equipment.	19 - 1
Identities	19 - 1
Types	19-1
Instructions	19 - 1
General	19 - 1
Operating precautions	19 - 2
Storing	19 - 2
List of tools and accessories	19-3

APPENDIX 1 - GENERAL TURRET DATA

Ship data		•			•							•			•	A1-1
Main battery	data															A1-1
Main battery	dire	c	to	r	p	0;	si	ti	0	ns	5.					A1-1

APPENDIX 2 - ORDNANCE DATA

Internal ballistics	A2-1
External ballistics	A2-1
Range tables	A2-1
Weight pounds, each turret	A2-1
Ammunition data	A2-1
Projectile stowage	A2-1
Gun data	A2-1

APPENDIX 3 - INDEX OF ASSEMBLIES

16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	84.		•	•	•	A3-1
16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	85.					A3-1
16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	86.				•	A3-2
16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	87.					A3-2
16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	88.					A3-3
16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	89.				•	A3-3
16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	90.					A3-4
16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	91.					A3-4
16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	92.	•			•	A3-5
16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	93.					A3-5
16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	94.					A3-6
16-inch Turret	Assembly	No.	95.					A3-6

APPENDIX 4 - SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

supply	A4-1
Turret general precautions	A4-4
Ordnance equipment precautions	A4-4
Preparation precautions	A4-5
Firing precautions	A4-5
Misfire precautions	A4-5
Stowing precautions	A4-5
Miscellaneous precautions	A4-5

Zeroing the parallax computer (figs. 6-10 and 6-13)

When the parallax computer is assembled, its limit stops must be assembled in the proper relationship to the length of the crank arm to crank pin M (fig. 6-27).

To make this adjustment proceed as follows:

1. Verify that the detent clutch J is engaged.

2. Disengage the mesh of the 66-tooth gear on the end of shaft number 2.

3. Rotate shaft number 2 until crank pin M lines up with crosswires, as seen through the window in the computer yoke. This action places pin M in line with the centerline of shaft number 2. Regardless of the rotation of block K, no motion should be produced on the computer yoke. This input corresponds to infinite range, and no correction is produced regardless of train angle. For a fine adjustment of the zero motion, rotate the turret response input shaft, thereby rotating block K, and adjust shaft number 2 until no motion is produced on the computer yoke.

4. Rotate the inverse range input shaft counterclockwise (as indicated by the arrow on shaft 12, fig. 6-27) until the stops are reached with the 66-tooth gears remaining disengaged. Rotate shaft 12 0.5-to 0.7-turn back from the stop, and engage the 66-tooth gears. If the gear teeth do not line up within the fractional allowance, it will be necessary to run the 30-tooth gear, on shaft 2, off the track (which carries crank pin M) and re-engage the gear one tooth removed from its previous position. This can be done without disassembling the computer yoke if block K is rotated to a horizontal position. Exercise great care because the yoke carrier bearings may bind in the carrier rails as the yoke moves beyond its normal operating range.

5. Rotate the inverse range shaft clockwise to its stop after the 66-tooth gears have been meshed and secured. Rotate block K at least one complete turn (by rotating the response shaft) and check for interference. The computer yoke should travel through its entire range as block K is rotated.

6. Rotate block K, by turning the response shaft until the parallax arrow points upward. In this position, the adjustable hub should have the adjusting screws on top. With the hub in this position, adjust it until rotation of the inverse range input produces no motion on the computer yoke. This indicates zero (or 180 degree) train angle for block K. No parallax correction is needed at this angle of train regardless of the range. Crank pin M merely slides up and down in the yoke slot. A slight change of adjustment may be necessary after the synchros are zeroed.

Setting the checking dials

Set the checking dials at zero for turrets I and II, and 180 degrees for turret III with the hub and block K (as in step 6 of the previous set of directions).

To set the checking dials, position the dials on their respective mountings.

The dials should be accurately reset after the synchros have been zeroed.

Setting the synchros

Setting the synchros to the transmitted gun train signal must be done after assembling the gear train to the receiver-regulator case. The synchros are set by positioning the synchro cranks properly on their rotor shafts.

To set the synchros:

1. Set the receiver-regulator at zero degrees train for turrets I and II (180 degrees for turret III), using the checking dials as a reference.

 Refer to adjustment of synchro electrical zero on page 6-30. Perform step 6.

3. Assemble the coarse synchro crank, as in step 7. The crank, when assembled to its nearest position below the rotor shaft by the flexible drive, may be slightly off center. Set accurately by rotating the turret response shaft.

Assemble the fine synchro crank, as in step 8.
Set the crank accurately, as above.

Check the checking dials for zero (or 180 degrees) after the synchros are set.

6. Check the parallax computer for zero. Rotate block K by turning the response shaft until the parallax arrow points upward. In this position, the adjustable hub should have the adjusting screws on top. With the hub in this position, adjust it until rotation of the inverse range input produces no motion on the computer yoke.

 Check the settings, as in operation 11,page 6-30.

Zeroing the valve block

When the valves are in neutral (fig. 6-9), the amplifier linkage L1 and the stabilizing linkage L2 should be vertical and parallel to the valve block.

To adjust these components:

1. Start the power drive.

2. Position the control selector lever at HAND, and position the turret at zero degrees train (180 degrees train for turret III); admit hydraulic fluid to the receiver-regulator.

3. Have a gun train signal of zero (180 degrees for the after turret) transmitted to the turret. The fine synchro E crank should be up, and the coarse synchro D crank should be down, and both cranks on the vertical centerlines of their respective synchros.

4. Stop the power drive.

5. Move amplifier piston P3 to its center position by first moving it to its limit on each side and then taking the average center position. Measurements taken with a steel scale are sufficiently accurate.

 Connect the fine synchro E crank arm and adjust the connecting rod so that the amplifier linkage L1 is parallel to the valve block.

 Connect the coarse synchro D crank arm and adjust the connecting rod so that the synchronizing valve linkage L3 is parallel to the valve block, and the synchronizing valve V3A is centered in the valve block. 8. Press the START-EMERG button with the control selector lever at HAND. The turret may train slightly when the electric motor is started. Verify the zero (or 180 degree) angle of train. This is the reference point.

9. Restore the synchronizing valve V3A to its center position. To do this, adjust the synchronizing pilot valve V15 until the synchronizing linkage L3 is again parallel to the valve block. These components must be carefully aligned.

10. Adjust the fine synchro valve V3 so that the amplifier piston P3 is centered once again. The amplifier linkage L1 should be parallel to the valve block.

11. Adjust the stabilizing valve V1 so that the stabilizing linkage L2 is parallel with the V2 valve block.

CAUTION: While adjusting the stabilizing valve V1, do not get fingers caught between stabilizing valve V1 adjusting screw and the block of the automatic stroking valve V2.

The adjustments made up to this point may not be exactly correct, because so far the automatic stroking valve V2 has not been centered. In the next step, the automatic stroking valve V2 is adjusted. Slight readjustment of the stabilizing valve V1 may be necessary.

12. Position the control selector lever at AUTO. The turret will probably train a few degrees and thus disturb the parallel condition of the linkages. The turret will come to rest with the automatic stroking valve V2 centered.

13. Adjust the stabilizing valve V1 so that the linkages are parallel with the valve block. The turret should then be back at zero degrees (or 180 degrees). If the turret is not at zero (180 degrees), it may be necessary to readjust the turret response input at coupling A, and reset the checking dials. Only slight readjustment should be necessary.

Replacement installation of receiver-regulator, initial settings and adjustments

The procedure for synchronizing and aligning the elements of the receiver-regulator are described in following paragraphs. In the following description it is assumed that the receiver-regulator is mounted in position on the sump tank, and that the personnel doing the work are familiar with the design of the instrument. Refer to drawings 319805 and 319766.

Response drive setting and coupling.

To connect the response input shaft:

1. Start the power drive.

2. Position the turret at zero degrees train (or 180 degrees for turret III). If the train indicator has been accurately set, it may be used for the train angle reading. Otherwise the turret must be trammed.

3. Set the inverse range input on zero to insure proper setting of the response shaft. This is done by rotating the inverse range input shaft until the marker on the end of the parallax computer lines up with the cross hairs of the parallax computer yoke. In this position, the crank arm is in line with centerline number 2, and regardless of the train angle (as represented by the position of block K), no motion is produced on the computer yoke. Check that no movement of the computer yoke results by rotating block K through rotation of the turret response shaft.

4. After the inverse range shaft has been set, inspect detent clutch J and make sure that it is properly engaged. Set the turret indicator for INFINITE RANGE, and connect the inverse range shaft. Final adjustment may be made at adjustable coupling C Check by setting the turret indicator to 3400 yards and inspect detent clutch J once again. Set the turret in-dicator to its stop (2800 yards) and inspect detent clutch J. The clutch should not disengage. If it does, the stops in the indicator may be improperly set, the inverse range shaft may have been improperly coupled, or the receiver-regulator inverse range limit stops may be improperly assembled. Reset the indicator to INFINITE RANGE and recheck for zero movement of rack C as the turret response shaft rotates. The indicator should remain set at INFINITE RANGE while the turret response shaft is being connected.

Rotate the turret response shaft until the checking dials indicate the known angle of turret train.

Connect the turret response shaft and make final adjustment at coupling A.

 Set the checking dials as directed on page 6-31 of this chapter.

Set the automatic limit stops before the turret train is tested in AUTO. This is extremely important, because serious damage will occur if, while in AUTO, the speed gear should over-run the HAND limit stop.

Automatic limit stop operating range adjustment. The operating range is determined by the number of active discs in the assembly together with the spacing of the adjustable pins 1 and 2 in the first disc. Each active disc represents 20 degrees of train angle, and the spacing of pins 1 and 2 represents 16.4 minutes of train angle per tooth in the mesh of the gears M and N, shown in figure 6-29. The number of active discs may be varied by locking any desired number of discs to their adjacent lugs.

To adjust the operating range:

1. Remove the side and rear covers from the receiver-regulator gear compartment.

2. Remove the knurled adjusting knob, the 80tooth drive gear N, and the bearing retainer.

 Force the discs apart so that about 1/8-inch clearance is obtained between any disc and its adjacent lug.

Lock the discs by placing the ends of the pins into holes of the lugs.

5. Lock the desired number of lugs together.

6. Reassemble gear N and the bearing retainer.

7. Make the fine adjustment by disengaging the knurled adjusting knob and reengaging it in a different position (fig. 6-29).

The 88-tooth gear set M and N acts as a many tooth spline, connecting pins 1 and 2 to each other so that they function as a single unit. The distance between the pins determines the amount of train angle represented by the first disc. Limit stop position adjustment. The adjustment described previously deals only with the train operating angle. It is necessary to place this angle between the limits of travel for the turret.

To adjust the limit stop position:

1. Start the power drive.

2. Operate the handwheels slowly until the limit of train is reached in one direction, then reverse the handwheels 1/2 turn.

3. Uncouple the stroke response shaft.

 Rotate the stroke response input to set the stop at the position of maximum travel. Make final adjustment at coupling B.

5. Train the turret to the opposite stop in order to check the operating range.

Adjustment of limit stop valve V34. The limit stop valve V34 is spring centered, movable only by the limit stop drive shaft. V34 should be carefully centered by the adjusting nuts at the springs while the drive linkage is disconnected. The adjusting screw on the crankarm of the limit valve drive shaft should be set so that no force is exerted by the cam follower on the detent of the cam.

To adjust the limit stop valve:

Disconnect the stroke response shaft.

 Determine the approximate operating range and lock the required number of discs and lugs (as described on page 6-32 of this chapter), then reengage gears M and N.

CAUTION: Read step 9 below before training. While training, rotate the stroke response input shaft by hand so that the cam follower remains in the cam detent.

3. Train the turret slowly in HAND toward one of the train limit positions. This position (usually when training toward the port side) should be the stop on the side at which the fixed pin (the long adjustable pin of set 1 and 2) becomes active. This leaves the movable pin available for adjustment at the opposite stop.

4. Rotate the stroke response input shaft so that the limit stop valve V34 moves about 3/16 inch in the direction necessary for stopping the turret at the end of the travel previously set. If the turret is training to the right into the stops (increasing train angle), the valve V34 should move toward the crank linkage. If training to the left, the valve V34 should be pushed into the valve block, away from the crank linkage.

Connect the stroke response shaft.

6. Train away from the stop about 15 degrees. Match pointers and switch to AUTO. Train slowly in AUTO toward the stop and adjust coupling B until the automatic stop brings the turret to a halt at the desired position.

 Train in AUTO to the opposite limit stop position. That position may be set by adjusting the fine range adjustment on the knurled adjusting hub (as described on page 6-32). 8. With the turret control in AUTO, train slowly into each stop and check the stop position. If necessary, adjust the stop position at stroke response shaft coupling B.

9. The automatic limit stops should function slightly ahead of the hand limit stops - never between the hand limit stops and the positive stop buffers. If the automatic limit stops are set to function after the hand limit stops, there is danger of damaging the speed gear controls and hand limit stops.

Position of synchro cranks. The synchro generator-receiver system must be energized to check and adjust the position of the synchro cranks.

Position the synchro cranks as follows:

1. Place the gun train order in correspondence with the turret position. The coarse synchro D crank should extend downward and the fine synchro E crank should extend upward.

2. Have the gun train order increased for right train. The coarse synchro D crank should rotate clockwise and the fine synchro E crank should rotate counterclockwise.

Change gears for the parallax computer. The change gears determine the amount of correction for a given condition of inverse range and train angle. They must be the correct gears for the turret in question.

Change gears for the Iowa class turrets are:

Mod.	Turret		Drawing 298318						
number	number	Base feet	Gear F	Gear G					
5	I	119	piece 3	piece 4					
6	п	47	piece 11	piece 12					
7	ш	299	piece 13	piece 14					

Hydraulic vibrator. The hydraulic vibrator acts to vibrate the amplifier piston P3 through a very small amplitude and thereby eliminate static friction in the control linkages and valves. There are two adjustments on the hydraulic vibrator, one for frequency of vibration and the other for amplitude of vibration. To adjust the hydraulic vibrator:

1. Adjust the frequency through the throttle device in the servo pressure supply line for the vibrator. The factory throttle adjustment, made with a stroboscope, is for a crank shaft rotation of 1600 revolutions per minute. If the throttle requires readjustment aboard ship, and a stroboscope is not available, the shaft rotation speed is difficult to determine. The vibrator frequency should be fast enough so that hunting of the turret is at an absolute minimum. If the frequency of vibration is too rapid (about 1800 revolutions per minute), matching error increases. The frequency should be set sufficiently fast for minimum hunting, and at the same time, not so fast that matching error is objectionable.

Adjust the displacement of the vibrator by varying the length of the crank arm.

2. Remove the oil deflecting cover from the end of the vibrator in order to make this adjustment. Replace the two cover screws before running the power drive. The cover screws function as plugs for oil passages in the vibrator block.

4. Measure the total travel of the pistons with a steel ruler. This data furnishes a base dimension from which to start the adjustment. This data is best obtained with the power off and by rotating the crank by hand.

 Loosen the crank adjustment clamp screws just enough to permit tapping the crank along its slot by means of a light blow. Measure the travel and adjust for the desired amount.

6. Tighten the clamp.

The deflecting cover need not be replaced for trial training runs.

The adjustment should be set for minimum error. If error recording equipment is not available, the crank should be set for the maximum travel that will not cause the turret to hum with the vibration frequency. Several trials may be necessary before the proper combination of frequency and amplitude is obtained.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

General

Disassembly and assembly of the training gear equipment should be performed by personnel who are familiar with the equipment and procedure, and who are equipped with the standard and special tools required for the job. All instructions applying to major components presume removal from installed position to a convenient location for disassembly. Instructions for removal from installed positions are given in the reference of the next paragraph. All instructions applying to hydraulic mechanisms presume draining of the system and removal of external pipe lines. Assembly procedures are omitted in instances of exact reversal of the disassembly operations. The equipment, drawings, and illustrations should be studied carefully before starting disassembly. The following general instructions should be carefully followed to prevent unnecessary damage to the equipment:

 All work should be done in a clean area, and special precautions should be taken to prevent contamination of parts during handling.

 If parts are to be left disassembled for any length of time, they should be washed with an approved solvent and coated with some adequate rust preventative.

For handling the larger units, adequate hoisting facilities are required.

4. Garlock and rotary oil seals must be handled carefully when being removed, in order to prevent damaging them on shaft splines. A small scratch or tear in the seal is enough to cause a leak.

5. Shafts which contact oil seals are made with carefully polished surfaces. It is advisable to protect such surfaces immediately after disassembly by wrapping with gummed paper or some other protective covering to prevent scratching or nicking. Except as particularly noted in the following text, gear meshes are not indexed or referenced in any particular manner. In disassembling gearing, it is important to keep gasket, shims, and spacers in their original sets, so as not to upset the gear meshes.

 It is advisable to keep all associated parts in sets when disassembling, and to use labels or tags to identify similar parts.

 Do not permit the parts to contact each other and become damaged.

Disassembly of the auxiliary pump cluster. Study drawings 363188 and 363191.

 Remove the pump mounting screws and lock washers.

2. Remove the pump from the cluster.

 Slide the pump shaft out of the cluster. The shaft may be removed with bearing and packing gland in order to replace the packing.

 Remove the pump head screws, the pump head, the head end bushing, the rotor with vanes, pump ring with pin, and the bushing. The pump is now completely disassembled.

 Wash all parts carefully in a non-acid cleaning fluid to ensure cleanliness and freedom from foreign matter.

The pump assembly procedure is a reversal of the disassembly operations. Special care must be taken to:

 Check the pump rotation. Rotation is indicated by the arrow stamped on the pump body. There are arrows on both bushings and the rotor; all arrows must point in the direction of desired rotation.

Assemble the vanes with the chamfer on the trailing edge.

3. Tighten the pump head screws that are diametrically opposite. It is a good practice to turn the pump shaft while the screws are being tightened to ensure that the rotor is not binding:

 Assemble the packing gland with its large diameter against the outer race of the shaft bearing.

Disassembly of the reduction gear pump cluster mounting. Study drawings 363188 and 363191.

Remove the eight pump cluster mounting screws.

Remove the pump assemblies.

Remove the four housing screws that are accessible after the pump assemblies are removed.

Remove the housing adapter.

5. Remove the bearings, gears, and pinion from the housing.

6. Remove the oil retainer with oil seal.

Further disassembly is evident by reference to the drawings.

6 - 34

Check rotation of the reassembled unit by removing the plug in the cover. Direction of rotation of the pinion thus exposed is as indicated by the arrow on the cover.

Disassembly of the hand gear pump. Study drawing 363193.

 Remove the securing screws; remove the pump unit from its bracket.

Remove the two dowel pins and 12 screws that secure the head to the pump body.

Remove the pump shaft, bearing, spacer, oil seal, and packing.

Further disassembly is evident from the drawings.

Care must be taken, when reassembling the pump, to assemble the spacer with the raised portion toward the bearing. Do not damage the oil seal.

Disassembly of the A-end unit. Study drawings 268157, 268158, and 268159.

To disassemble:

 Remove the control case assembly. The Aend and control case are dowelled together; do not cant the control case when lifting.

Remove the main shaft end cap 290237-2.

 Remove the rotary oil seal 268203-28. Do not damage the seal when passing it over the shaft splines.

Remove the stroking cylinder end cap.

 Remove the main case bolts 268203-3 from the A-end assembly, using adjustable wrench 8-Z-936; leave the auxiliary bolts in place.

 Turn the A-end over so that the drive shaft is down and the valve plate is up. Block up the lower end of the servo piston so that the tilting box is approximately at neutral.

 Remove the auxiliary case bolts 268202-22 and lift off the valve plate. Extreme care must be taken not to mar the pressure surface of the valve plate.

 Remove the rotating group by means of an eye bolt threaded into the end of the main shaft.

 Remove the side inspection cover, Loosen and remove the tilting box stud pin, and tap out the stud, tapping from inside the tilting box.

10. Remove the stroking piston.

11. Remove the tilting box. To do this, support the weight either by a hoist (using lifting rings threaded into the tapped holes provided) or by blocking up the tilting box from underneath to take the weight off the trunnions.

 Remove the trunnions and lift the tilting box from the A-end case. To disassemble the rotating group:

1. Place the rotating group with the cylinder barrel face down on two supports that are so arranged that they straddle the projecting shaft end and leave it readily accessible.

 Compress the heavy barrel spring 290268-3, by means of a jacking bolt inserted in the threaded hole in the shaft end; use spanner wrench 8-2-958 to remove lock nut 268203-19.

 Remove the jacking equipment. Remove all ring socket cap nuts and ring socket caps. Keep all parts in numbered sets corresponding to the sockets from which they were removed.

 Remove the main shaft and socket ring from the cylinder barrel by means of a lifting ring threaded into the splined end of the main shaft. Leave the piston and rod groups behind.

 Remove each piston group separately and disassemble. Keep in sets with the rods and the ring socket caps and nuts.

Remove the screws that hold the trunnion bearing blocks and remove the shaft from the socket ring.

 Disassemble the universal joint by first removing the bearing retainers and slipping off the trunnion bearing blocks and bearings.

 Remove the snap rings; knock out the tapered main shaft pin and its bearings. Knock the pin out by tapping on the small end which is indicated with a file mark.

 Disassemble the universal joint bearings and remove the snap rings of the inner race and remove the inner race.

 Slip a round plug, of the same diameter as the inner race, into the void in order to prevent the rollers from falling from the outer race. Further disassembly is evident from the drawings.

Disassembly of the B-end units. Study drawings 369676 and 369677.

To disassemble:

With the two exceptions indicated below, the procedure for disassembly of the B-ends is an exact stepby-step parallel of A-end disassembly.

 Remove the response housing cap, oil seal, and entire gear housing and gears before the valve plate and rotating group of the right B-end are removed.

 Remove the bearing retainer and with it the outer race and roll group of the bearing. This permits the main shaft some lateral movement. Remove the rotating group.

This procedure is necessary because the socket ring can not be put in a neutral stroke position. It is at an angle of 20 degrees to the B-end main shaft. Disassembly of the control gearing assembly. Study drawing 36715.

To disassemble:

1. Remove the complete valve block assembly.

2. Remove the top cover and all the cover plates with the exception of the end cover.

3. Remove the stud and the floating link.

4. Remove the tilt box arm from its shaft.

Take off the bearing retainer and draw the tilting box shaft down, out of the housing.

6. Remove the end cover.

7. Remove the bearing cap and locknut, and draw out the response shaft, leaving the gear, spacer, and ball bearing in the housing.

8. Remove the locknut and pinion, and take off the idler shaft from the housing, removing all gears, bearings, and spacers as the shaft passes through the opening.

9. Remove the bearing cap from the signal shaft and the locknut from the inner end of the shaft. Remove the shaft, slipping off the gear and its bearings, and also the clutch and its spring.

10. Take off the bearing cap and turn the control screw until it projects as far as possible from the control nut. Remove the control screw response gear until its outer bearing can be taken off. Disengage the control screw from the sliding spline (quill drive) of the control screw. Remove the control screw through the side or top of the control housing.

 Remove the screws from the bearing retainer and slide out the entire control screw and nut assembly, complete with control screw signal gear and all bearings.

12. Remove the limit stop end covers and locknut. Turn the limit stop nut to the right as far as possible, and slide the entire assembly to the left until all gears and spacers can be released from the right end of the shaft and taken out. Remove the left bearing, limit stop, and clamp, and slide the shaft back to the right as far as possible. Turn the limit stop nut to the left until it can be removed from the screw, and then be removed from the machined slip-ways. The shaft may now be withdrawn to the left from the housing.

Replacement of synchros

The fine and coarse synchros are so mounted as to facilitate removal without disassembling the mechanism in the gear compartment. Adapter rings carry the synchro stator bearings so that each synchro can be removed through the front of the gear box. A study of the assembly and general arrangement drawings should precede the operations outlined below. Remove the covers of the valve and the gear compartments and proceed as follows:

 Disconnect the synchro crank from the linkage in the valve compartment.

2. Remove the synchro crank assembly, the crank plate, and the gasket.

4. Unclamp the synchro retainer, in the gear compartment, and remove the synchro by tapping it lightly from the valve compartment side. If the coarse synchro D is being removed, it is necessary to disassemble the parallax rail and yoke units before removing the synchro retainer.

5. Remove the synchro brush plate.

 Remove the synchro from the gear compartment.

Removal of synchro cranks

To remove the synchro crank for either synchro, remove the valve link connecting rod and the screws that hold the assembly to the receiver-regulator case partition.

Disassembly of the receiver-regulator main block assembly.

For disassembly of the main block assembly, study drawing 298301.

The main valve block assembly, including the synchronizing valve block and the hydraulic vibrator, may be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the synchro cranks and the limit stop drive crank.

 Remove the pipe from the automatic stroking valve V2 block.

3. Remove the pressure reducer valve V42 by removing the four mounting screws in its flange and removing it from the valve block.

4. Disconnect the link connecting the automatic stroking valve V2 to the stabilizing linkage L2.

5. Remove the four Allen-head screws which hold the valve block to the case partition.

6. Remove the valve block assembly. It is not necessary to drain oil from the system because check valves in the supply lines prevent the flow of oil to the receiver-regulator case.

Receiver-regulator gear train

The gear train assembly drawing 319571 may be removed from the receiver-regulator case as described below:

1. Remove the response shafting.

2. Remove the three response shaft gear cases containing adjustable couplings A, B, and C.

Disconnect the wiring from the synchro terminal bases.

 Remove the synchro cranks and limit stop drive crank from the valve compartment side of the partition.

5. Remove the four large mounting bolts on the gear train frame. The gear train assembly can then be lifted from the case. In some installations, it may be necessary to loosen the case from the pump tank

before the gear train assembly can clear the A-end. To do this, remove the four manifold mounting screws which are in the top of the block of the automatic stroking valve V2. Disconnect the leads of the sump pump float switch from the junction block in the valve compartment. Remove the row of bolts from the case mounting flange, and raise the receiver-regulator case. Be careful not to damage the check valve V41, which is secured in the bottom of the receiver-regulator case.

Receiver-regulator pressure reducer

The pressure reducer valve V42 may be removed from the valve block as a unit. This is done by removing the mounting screws in its flange and sliding the complete unit out of the block,

Receiver-regulator valves

All values are matched with their respective sleeves; therefore, whenever a replacement is necessary, both the value and the sleeve must be replaced. Values and sleeves are marked with serial numbers. The value must be assembled so that its number is on the same end of the assembly as the sleeve number. The numbers must match as to location and numerical order. When the new sleeve and value assembly is placed in the value block, the serial numbers must be toward the linkage to which the value stem is attached.

Chapter 7

PROJECTILE RINGS

16-inch Projectile Ring Mark 2

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Turret stowage

Projectile stowage in each turret is located in the upper and lower projectile flats. In addition to the two projectile flats, turret II is provided with a third projectile stowage level. The stowage arrangements of the projectile flats, illustrated in figure 7-1 (the third level of turret II is not shown), are described in the following paragraphs of this chapter. Compartments. The compartment subdivisions of the upper and lower projectile flats, and their space arrangements for stowing and handling projectiles, are identical. Each projectile flat is separated into two compartments, inner and outer, by a circular bulkhead. The inner compartment is the machinery space. Within this enclosed space are the projectile ring power drive machinery, and the electric motor controllers. The floor of the outer compartment



Figure 7-1. 16-inch Projectile Ring Mk 2 Mod 0, General Arrangement

is subdivided into three concentric, ring-shaped platforms. The outer ring, a nonrotating platform, is attached to the cylindrical turret foundation and provides an area for the fixed stowage of projectiles. The inner ring, a rotating platform, is mounted on rollers that are supported by the rotating structure of the turret. The inner ring provides a projectile stowage area that is power-driven either to the left or to the right, with respect to the center ring. Th center ring, a part of the rotating structure of the The turret, is the projectile handling platform. Located in the rear part of the center ring are the three pro-jectile hoist tubes. This part of the handling platform is an area for personnel operating when parbuckling projectiles from the stowage platforms to the projec-tile hoist loading apertures. The arrangements of the projectile flats and parbuckling gear also provide for parbuckling projectiles from the fixed stowage platform to the rotating stowage area. The projectile hoist tubes are arranged with loading apertures at each projectile flat. The three projectile hoist tubes can be served simultaneously from one projectile flat,

Stowage compartments. The inner stowage rings of each flat, identical weldments, are roller-mounted carriages. Each carriage is composed of a low cylindrical coaming mounted around the inner edge of a platform plate. The platform plate provides sufficient space for stowing two concentric rows of projectiles, with each projectile standing on its base and lashed to a coaming flange and securing plates. The carriage roller assembly is located below the platform plates of the flat. The top of the inner ring platform plate is flush with the platform plates of the center and outer rings.

The stowage arrangement of the outer rings provides sufficient space for stowing two concentric rows of projectiles (one row in turret II, upper projectile flat only). The projectiles, stowed standing on base end, are lashed to a coaming flange and securing plates which are attached to the turret foundation encircling the outer edge of the stowage ring.

Turret II is provided with a third level of fixed projectile stowage. This projectile platform is located in the powder handling room, immediately below the outer ring of the lower projectile flat. The stowage arrangement provides sufficient space for stowing two concentric rows of projectiles with each projectile standing on its base and all projectiles lashed in the same manner as those on the outer rings of both flats.

The inner ring of each flat is equipped with an independent power drive assembly. Each drive assembly is arranged with manual control selection and starting control for clockwise or counterclockwise drive of the inner ring, and its load of projectiles. When started, the drive assembly moves the ring through an arc of 30 degrees, and then stops automatically. This action moves an unloaded section of the inner ring out of the way and places a supply of projectiles where they may be parbuckled into the aperture of the hoist tubes.

Projectile parbuckling mechanisms are described in chapter 8. The gypsy heads of the parbuckling gear are mounted in the projectile handling space of the center ring. Transfer of projectiles is always performed by use of the parbuckling gear.

Stowing projectiles

Two separate routes and certain special equipment are utilized for moving projectiles from the main deck outside the turret to the stowed positions on the projectile flats. A separate stowage route is located on each side of the turret. The routes (or ammunition loading trunks) are formed by hatch openings in each deck, each opening being located directly below the main deck hatch. The accessory equipment installations and the special provisions for stowage handling are similar for both routes and are described below. The equipment includes ship's structural arrangements and equipment, and Ordnance accessories.

Stowage handling

Ship and turret arrangements for projectile stowage handling are similar for both routes (port and starboard). Each route comprises an ammunition trunk outside of the turret, extending from the main deck to the magazine level. At the bottom of each trunk are overhead trolley conveyor arrangements that lead to, and travel around, the annular handling space between the powder handling room and the powder magazines. There are hatches inside the turret, leading upward from the annular handling space to the projectile flats.

The ammunition loading trunks are accessible only after the turrets have been trained to predetermined angles. The angle of train for turret I is 266 degrees, for turret II the angle of train is 230 degrees, and for turret III the angle of train is 193 degrees. After the turrets are trained to these positions, portable beams are bolted to the tops of the gun house structures. The portable beams each suspend a sheave and hoisting hook directly over a trunk.

Structural arrangements for the stowage handling routes are the trunks, the annular handling space, and hatch arrangements within the turret. The arrangements within the turret consist of two round hatches in each projectile flat. Each hatch is fitted with a hinged cover that fits flush with the floor plates when closed. These hatches are located at the rear of each outer ring. The hatches are arranged in pairs, with a hatch in the upper flat aligned directly above a hatch in the lower flat. Both hatches in a pair are aligned directly above the annular handling space of the magazine level. Projectiles may be stowed on the normally closed hatch covers.

Hoists. Equipment arrangements for the stowage handling routes are two sets of hoists and the overhead trolley conveyor at the magazine-level. The main deck hoists are 1 1/2-ton electric-motor-driven with remote start-stop controls. The hoist motors each rotate a drum and are mounted on a foundation weldment that is secured to the underside of the main deck. A wire rope with swiveling hook is led upward from the hoist drum through a sheave that is mounted on the outer end of the portable beam. The control for lowering and hoisting projectiles is a pushbutton station located at the main deck hatch.

The hoists, for lifting projectiles from the annular handling space to the projectile flats, are electricmotor-driven chain hoists of 1 1/2 tons capacity, with remote start-stop controls and an automatic stop. The hoists are permanently mounted on the overhead of each projectile flat, adjacent to and above the round hatch opening in the floor below the hoist. The hoisting chain is led downward from the hoist through a sheave that is secured to the floor alongside of the round opening. From the sheave in the floor, the hoisting chain is led upward to a second sheave that is secured to the overhead directly over the center of the round hatch opening in the floor of the ring. The control for lowering and hoisting projectiles is a push-button station located on the turret foundation bulkhead adjacent to the hatch.

Conveyor. The trolley equipment for moving projectiles from the bottom of the main-deck strikedown hatches (ammunition trunks) through the annular handling space, is an overhead monorail trolley with a manually operated traveling 1 1/2-ton chain hoist. At the end of the monorail, the projectiles are transferred from the trolley to the hook of the electricmotor-driven chain hoist described in the preceding paragraph.

Projectile carrier. Accessory Ordnance equipment, provided for handling projectiles by the previously described routes, consists of an adequate allowance of 16-inch Projectile Carrier Mk 3 Mod 1. The carrier is a projectile holding yoke and base stirrup with a wire rope sling and becket. The arrangement and use of the carrier are shown in figure 7-2. The carrier is a two-position carrying design. It is used to carry projectiles in the horizontal position as well as vertical.

The carrier is removed from each projectile after the projectile is delivered in a vertical position to the



Figure 7-2. 16-inch Projectile Carrier Mk 3 Mod 1 Handling Ammunition

magazine level at the bottom of the trunk. A similar carrier is then fitted into position on the projectile, and the first carrier is hoisted empty to the main deck. The projectiles are transported in a horizontal position through the annular handling space, by means of the second carrier and the overhead trolley-conveyor, to a position beneath the turret strike-down hatches. The projectiles are then hoisted in a vertical position through the hatches to the projectile flats. Stowing of projectiles on the inner and outer rings is performed by parbuckling.

Projectiles, when positioned on the stowage rings, are secured as illustrated in figure 7-3.

Serving the rings and securing projectiles

The stowage of the projectiles on the inner and outer stowage rings is accomplished by the following procedure:

After the projectile has been hoisted to either projectile flat, it must be secured in position on either the fixed outer ring or the rotating inner ring. To do this, the projectile must be removed from the personnel working area in the vicinity of the turret strikedown hatches. This is done by parbuckling the projectile onto the inner ring and then rotating the ring so that the projectile is delivered to the desired part of the projectile flat. The handling personnel may either remove the projectile to the outer ring by parbuckling or secure it to the inner ring.





The stowing procedure described requires rotation of the inner projectile rings in order to load their empty stowage spaces. Ring rotation is through the projectile ring power drive. The action is manually initiated by moving a hand lever control device. Rotation of the ring can be stopped with the hand lever as each empty stowage space comes close to the personnel working area adjacent to the chain hoists. As an alternative to manual start-stop operation of projectile ring rotation, the ring drive may be permitted to continue its operation to an automatic stop. This semiautomatic operation moves the inner ring through a 30 degree arc.

Securing projectiles. When projectiles have been served to the stowage ring, they are positioned as shown in figure 7-3, and are secured by special chain lashings. The outer row of projectiles of the outer ring fit into notches in a flange, and are chained to the flange. The inner row of projectiles are secured by chains that are connected by toggles to the flange chains. The method of securing projectiles to the rotating inner ring is identical to that of the outer ring. All securing chains are equipped with pelicantype fasteners, which permit rapid and separate unlashing of the projectiles.

Projectile stowage quantities

The storage arrangements and capacities of the turrets differ. The stowage allocations for the inner and outer rings and the total stowage of each turret are tabulated below:

PROJECTILE STOWAGE DATA

Service projectiles:	Number
Turret I	
Upper projectile flat, outer Lower projectile flat, outer Each inner ring	ring120 ring126 72 390
Turret II	
Upper projectile flat, outer Lower projectile flat, outer Each inner ring Fixed stowage, third level	ring 70 ring 125 72 121

Turret III

Upper projectile	fla	at,	0	ute	r	ri	ng			100
Lower projectile	fl	at,	0	ute	er	r	ng		•	126
Each inner ring			٠		٠	٠	•	٠	٠	12
Total stowage .				14		•	٠			3.10

Total stowage 460

Power drive

The electric-hydraulic power drive assemblies that rotate the inner rings of each turret are separate Ordnance installations that are designated 16inch Projectile Ring Mk 2 Mod 0. Both the upper and lower assemblies of this design are identical installations of the components identified in the next paragraph. Installed positions of the inner ring drives of both flats and their control arrangements are shown in figures 7-1 and 7-4.





Components. Each of the two projectile ring drives is composed of the following principal units:

Electric motor Electric motor controller Motor to auxiliary pump coupling Auxiliary pump Motor to A-end coupling A-end assembly B-end assembly Hydraulic pipe installation

Component locations and arrangements. In each projectile flat the electric motors, A-end assemblies, and B-end assemblies of the inner ring drives are similarly mounted on the floor of the inner compartment. Each electric motor is arranged with rotor shaft coupling provisions for the auxiliary pump and A-end, Flange-mounted on the motor case, the motor case, the auxiliary pump is coupled directly to the rotor shaft. The A-end is coupled to the motor through a self-aligning flexible coupling. Mounted on a foundation weldment adjacent to the A-end, the B-end has its output shaft coupled to a wormshaft of a pinion drive mechanism. Hydraulic pipes connect the valve plate ports of the B-end motor with the Aend pump. The electric motor controller for the upper projectile flat is mounted on the circular subdivision bulkhead, within the machinery space, immediately forward of the power drive assembly. The controller for the lower projectile flat is mounted on the center powder hoist trunk, within the machinery space. Each controller includes master and emergency stop pushbutton switches, which are located and arranged as indicated in the detail description of the controllers, and as shown in figure 7-6.

The response gear, worm-driven by the B-end drive shaft, is coupled to an input shaft of the A-end by means of a flexible coupling.

The levers of the manual control mechanism, similarly located for both the upper and lower projectile flats, are adjacent to the projectile handling area of each flat and are suspended from the overhead by a bracket.

Data. General data concerning the power drive speeds, movements, operating pressures, and loads are as follows:

Ring speed, maximum revolution per minute Ring movement, arc per cycle, deg . . . 30 Hydraulic operating pressure Main drive, relief setting, psi . . . 2200 Auxiliary pump system, psi . . . 100



Figure 7-5. Projectile Ring Drive Components, Schematic Arrangement

DETAIL DESCRIPTION

Power drive

Design and functional details of the electric motor, controller, A-end and B-end assemblies, and their control and connecting arrangements, are shown in figures 7-4 and 7-6, and are described in the following paragraphs. These details are characteristic of all power drive installations except as noted. Components. The projectile ring-power drive is composed of the following:

Electric motor Electric motor controller Motor to auxiliary pump coupling Auxiliary pump Motor to A-end coupling A-end assembly B-end assembly Hydraulic pipe installation



Figure 7-6. 16-inch Projectile Ring Mk 2 Mod 0, Electrical Installation

Electric motor. The electric motor is a 40-horsepower, squirrel cage, induction type, of commercial design and manufacture. The motor is mounted horizontally at the right side of the machinery space, adjacent to the A-end it drives.

Motor data

Type Squirrel cage, induction
Design features waterproof, fan cooling.
direct counling drive
hadrentelle mounted
norizontally mounted
Horsepower 40
Revolutions per minute, synchronous . 1200
Revolutions per minute, full load 1160
Rotation (at drive end) counterclockwise
Snood along
Voltana Vo
voltage
Amperes, normal full load 48
Amperes, locked rotor 400
Phases
Cycles 60
Ambient temperature des C
Ambient temperature, deg C 40
Torque class normal torque, low
starting current
Weight, pounds
Manufacturer Louis Allis Co
Manufacturoria docimation Trmo DV 445 9
Description and a consignation . Type NA-440-5
Drawing

Controller. The controllers are assemblies of commercial design and manufacture. They provide control and protection for the electric motors previously described. Each controller is an enclosed cabinet, across-the-line, magnetic starter arranged with remote push-button control switches. The circuit arrangements of the remote control switches include a master push-button switch and two emergency stop push-button switches for each controller. The power supply is arranged with a manual disconnect switch, externally accessible and interlocked with the cabinet cover. The starting circuit includes a neutral interlock switch, mounted on the A-end assembly. Controller data (first design) applies to the IOWA and the NEW JERSEY. Controller data (second design) applies to the MISSOURI and the WISCONSIN.

Controller data (first design).

Туре		• \$	he he	$\frac{mi}{c}$	in on bu	to e i tr	ma na oli	ati gn led	c, let l b	ac ic y r	eross- start- emote
Ampere rating, fu	u11	loa	d	•	ł		•	•	ł	•	. 48
Overload							tl	nei	m	al	type,
Adjustable ran	ge	, a	mp	jei	rea	3.	*	59),]	L to	0 71.0
Normal setting	5,	am	pe	re	S	٠	٠	٠	٠		60.0
Undervoltage	mp	ere	f	us	es	•	•	•	•		400
Drop-out volta	ge										110
Sealing voltage					•						374
Shock rating											50
Weight, pounds .											130
Manufacturer							N	lan	d	Le	eonard
								E	ec	tr	ic Co.
Drawing										2	31756

Controller data (second design).

Туре	9		•	٠	•		stie p	he r,	-li co	aut Ine ont	tor n tro	na na oll	gne ed	eti by	ac c s r r	roista	ss- rt- ote
Amper	'e r	ati	ng,	f	111	10	ad										48
Protec	tio	n:	,					105		Ċ,			1.17		1		
Ove	erlo	ad	•	٠	٠	•	•	۲	٠	•	•	tut	hei	rn	tic	ty	pe, eset
A	djus	stal	ole	ra	ing	e,	a	m	pe	res	s.		47	1. 5	5 to	o 5	8.1
No	orn	al	set	tti	ng,	1	m	pe	re	S						5	2.8
Sho	rt (cire	cuit	t,	an	10	ere	è f	us	es							250
Und	ler	70lt	ag	e													
D	rop	-ou	t v	ol	tag	e											110
Se	ali	ng	vol	ta	ge												374
Sho	ck	rat	ing										h	ig	hi	m	pact
Wei	ight	. 1	ou	nd	s			2	100	-		2				1	150
Mai	nufa	icti	ire	r	•	•	·	÷	÷	÷	•	Ŵ	/ai El	d	Le	on	ard
Dra	wi	ng.		•		•	•	÷	•	÷	•	•	t		.2	93	881

Motor to auxiliary pump coupling. The electric motor to auxiliary pump coupling is shown in figure 7-7. The coupling serves as a direct drive connection between these two units. It is enclosed within the end housing of the electric motor. The coupling consists of two identical steel hubs, a specially heattreated and tempered steel allow grid-spring, and two identical steel shells, which form the cover. The coupling design provides direct-drive connection through the grid spring, engaged in grooves milled in the outer flanges of the hubs. The hubs and grid spaces are packed with lubricant confined within the steel shells by grease seals.



Figure 7-7. Projectile Ring Drive, Motor to Auxiliary Pump Coupling, Cutaway View

Auxiliary pump. The auxiliary pump (fig. 7-8) is a constant-displacement balanced-vane type. It is flange-mounted on the electric motor and is driven directly from the rotor shaft (and opposite the A-end coupling) at a speed that is approximately constant. Principal components of the pump are a rotor, 12 vanes, a pump ring, and two bronze bushings mounted inside a housing that consists of a body, pump head, and mounting flange. The rotor is supported by ball-bearings in the head and mounting flange. The vanes are free to slide in the rotor slots as they are rotated within the elliptical pump ring. Semiannular ports in the head and in the bushings are aligned radially with suction and pressure ports between the rotor and pump ring. Two grooves cut in each bushing between the pressure ports, and a circular groove aligned radially with the base of the vanes, force the vanes into constant engagement with the pump ring. As the rotor is rotated, the vanes form pockets with the pump ring. These alternately increase in size across one pair of opposite ports, causing suction. The pock-ets decrease across the other pair of ports, creating pressure and pumping action. The pump operates at a constant pressure limited by the auxiliary relief valve which is set to relieve at a pressure of approximately 100 pounds per square inch. The pump supplies fluid for operating the control circuit and for replenishing the main system.



Figure 7-8. Auxiliary Pump Assembly, Cutaway View



Figure 7-9. Projectile Ring Drive Motor to A-end Coupling, Cutaway View

Auxiliary pump data.

Speed, revolutions per minute			1200
Delivery, gallons per minute			510
Pressure, pounds per square inch			100
Rotation counte	rc	lock	swise
Weight, pounds			36

Motor to A-end coupling. The electric motor to A-end coupling is shown in figure 7-9. The coupling serves as a self-aligning, direct-drive connection from the electric motor rotor shaft to the A-end drive shaft. The coupling is a larger unit of the same design as the auxiliary pump coupling described in a p revious paragraph.

A-end assembly. The A-end assembly consists of the components listed below. The type, arrangement, and functional purpose of these components are described in the following paragraphs.

Hydraulic pump Safety relief valves Case Pump yoke Timing and control mechanism Manual control mechanism Control shaft coupling Control valve block Oil filters Oil filters Neutral interlock switches

Hydraulic pump. The A-end hydraulic pump is a multi-piston, reciprocating, variable-stroke, rotating type. It is mounted horizontally at the end of the case adjacent to the electric motor, which drives it continuously at approximately constant speed. The pump drive shaft and the rotor of the electric motor are directly connected by the coupling described in a previous paragraph and shown in figure 7-9. Mounted in a housing and yoke, the pump is provided with a special relief valve block. The rotating group is composed of a cylinder block, nine pistons and connecting rods, a universal link and pin assembly, and a drive shaft. The non-rotating assembly is a yoke, valve block with two relief valves, and a valve plate. The drive shaft has ball-bearing mountings in the pump housing. The cylinder block and piston assembly is ball-bearing-mounted and spring-held against the valve plate. The link and pin assembly is a ball-joint, mounted inside the cylinder block and drive shaft. This arrangement provides a flexible drive connection between the drive shaft and the cylinder block.

The pump regulates hydraulic motor speed as it is tilted or offset from neutral by its yoke. Pintlemounted from the housing, the yoke is connected to the control devices and the manual control mechanism, The special relief valve block, mounted at the outer end of the yoke, encloses two valves which are arranged in the main pump ports, as described in the next paragraph. Piston cylinder ports in the cylinder block are aligned radially with semiannular ports in the valve plate and valve block. These are connected to the B-end through the valve block and yoke coring, pintles, and hydraulic pipe connections, by a closed hydraulic circuit. Fluid flows in a continuous cycle between the A-end and B-end. The only external connections are through replenishing check valves to compensate for normal internal leakage. Through the control mechanism, the cylinder has offset movement with relation to the axis of the main shaft. Rotation of the main shaft, together with offset of the cylinder block, causes reciprocation of the pistons and consequent pumping action through the valve plate ports. Zero reciprocation (neutral stroke) ex-ists when the axes of the cylinder block and main shaft are in line. Maximum stroke occurs when the axis of the cylinder block is offset approximately 20 degrees in either direction.

Safety relief valves. The two safety relief valves are arranged in an opposed position in the valve block at the end of the pump yoke. A valve functions, to relieve the hydraulic transmission system, in each direction of projectile ring drive. Each valve is connected to either the intake or the pressure side of the transmission system, depending on the direction of yoke offset. The valves prevent excessive pressure rise in the transmission system which may be caused by a binding condition in the drive gear assembly or by the pump yoke being shifted too rapidly. The valves by-pass fluid from the pressure to the intake side of the pump, and are set to relieve at 2200 pounds per square inch pressure.

<u>Case</u>. The A-end case serves two purposes. The case provides support and housing for the A-end units, and it serves as a reservoir tank for hydraulic fluid for all circuits. The A-end units are mounted on cover plates bolted to the case to form its sides and top. The design of the case assembly aids in A-end disassembly, and provides a means of quick access for maintenance and adjustment of the timing and control mechanism and other components. A fill cap, drain plug, and two trycocks provide means for replenishing and maintaining a proper level of hydraulic fluid. Proper fluid level exists when fluid flows from the lower trycock. The capacity of the projectile ring hydraulic system at this level is approximately 25 gallons.

Pump yoke. The pump yoke is the component of the nonrotating A-end assembly through which pump reciprocation is varied from neutral stroke to full stroke. When the yoke is at neutral stroke position, the cylinder block is also at neutral stroke, and the pump is not displacing hydraulic fluid. Movement of the yoke from neutral stroke causes displacement of hydraulic fluid to the B-end, and thereby causes projectile ring rotation. Movement of the yoke to the opposite side of neutral stroke reverses the flow of the hydraulic fluid, and also reverses the direction of projectile ring rotation.

Timing and control mechanism. The timing and control mechanisms are semiautomatic, projectile ring cycle-control devices. The mechanisms control projectile ring starting speed and operate automatically to stop ring rotation at the end of a cycle. The components of the timing and control mechanism are described in the following order.

Hand control shaft and holding brake Control dashpot Control link centering spring Control shaft Yoke link Timing cam roller link Timing cam shaft

Hand control shaft and holding brake. The hand control shaft and holding brake assembly (fig. 7-10) is a shaft, pinion, and cam arrangement. The assembly transmits control action initiated by the projectile ring operator, through the manual control mechanism to the starting control valve and to the other timing and control devices. The holding brake assembly is



Figure 7-10. Hand Control Shaft Assembly, Sectional View

a hydraulically operated arrangement of brake discs. It acts to overcome the force of the control link centering spring to keep the hand control shaft in its initially offset position until the end of an operating cycle is reached. The holding brake is set when control pressure, ported from the control valve block, is applied to the underside of the brake piston at the beginning of the operating cycle. The control pressure is vented to the reservoir, the brake is released, and the handlever is automatically returned to neutral position when either the starting valve or control valve is in the stop position. The frictional force of the holding brake does not prevent manual operation of the handlever at any time.

Control dashpot. The control dashpot assembly (fig. 7-5) is composed of a piston, piston housing, and two ball check valves. The assembly prevents overload of the electric motor by limiting the speed with which the control handlever can offset the A-end pump yoke. The piston and the handlever connected to it can move only as fast as fluid can flow through a restriction in the dashoot piston. Fluid in the dash-pot is continuously replenished by pressure from the auxiliary pump. The ball check valves permit fluid to be pumped to the suction side of the piston chamber.

Control link centering spring. The control link centering spring assembly (fig. 7-5) is a spring-type linkage which has two functions. The assembly permits full movement of the manual control handlever while the A-end pump is in neutral position. In addition, the control link centering spring assembly ex-erts a force which causes the timing cam link roller to follow the contour of its timing cam throughout the ring operating cycle, thus controlling the offset of the pump yoke and keeping the speed of the B-end under complete control.

Control shaft. The control shaft assembly (fig. 7-5) is composed of a shaft and lever arrangement which correlates the actions of the other timing and control devices. Mounted on the control shaft assembly is a neutral interlock switch link and cam which opens the interlock switch when the A-end pump yoke is offset from neutral,

Yoke link. The yoke link assembly (fig. 7-5) is composed of an adjustable turnbuckle and clevis arrangement which connects the control shaft to the A-end pump yoke. This assembly is adjusted to position the A-end pump yoke at neutral stroke when the control and timing mechanism is in the stop or between-cycle position.

Timing cam roller link. Two timing cam roller link assemblies, upper and lower, are mounted above and below the inner and outer timing cams respectively. Each assembly functions for only one direction of projectile ring rotation. The assemblies transmit cam action to the control shaft and thus permit the cams to control the offset movement of the A-end pump yoke. The timing cam roller link assemblies are attached to each other and to the control shaft by an adjustable turn-buckle and clevis arrangement. This permits a necessary clearance to be obtained between the cam link roller and its respective timing cam when the A-end pump yoke is in a neutral position. The clearance is equivalent to the starting offset movement of the pump.

Timing cam shaft. The timing cam shaft assembly is a cam and shaft arrangement with three cams which control the offset of the A-end pump yoke and return it to neutral stroke. Rotation of the cam shaft

is controlled from the B-end through the response mechanism. The cams include a control cam and two timing cams which are keyed to the cam shaft and turn one revolution for each cycle of ring rotation. Positioned to engage the cam link rollers, the timing cams control movement of the mechanical timing and control mechanism. The control cam is positioned to engage a control valve and through thatvalve to regulate operation of the hydraulic system. Contact between the control valve and control cam is made with a lever which engages a latch in the cam, thus ensuring positive engagement at the stop position.

Manual control mechanism. Manual control mechanism (fig. 7-5) of the upper and lower projectile ring drives is an arrangement of shafts, gears, and a hand control lever for manually actuating projectile ring control movement. Mechanism extends from the Aend assembly to the outer side of the projectile flat circular subdivision bulkhead. It is an assembly of shafts, bevel gears, universal joints, and couplings suspended from the projectile flat overhead by Jshaped brackets at each end, and two T-shaped brack-ets at the middle part of the assembly. Inner end of the shaft assembly is attached to the hand control shaft of the A-end assembly. A J-bracket mounted hand lever, which can be rotated 170 degrees in either direction to actuate projectile ring rotation, comprises the outer end of the shaft assembly. Direction of hand lever movement, limited by positive stops, is the same as ring rotation. Each outer Jbracket is provided with a spring-loaded locking plunger which engages a recess in the hand lever at neutral stroke to prevent the handlever from being accidentally moved.

Control shaft coupling. Shaft-to-shaft connections in the manual control assembly are made with self-oiling universal joints. These units permit the shafts to rotate at angles up to 22 degrees from alignment, and to facilitate installation and disassembly. Shaft connection arrangements of opposite ends of each universal joint are the same. The joint ends are splined to the shafts and pinned in position.

Control valve block. The control valve block is mounted at the upper left side of the A-end case, when viewed from the shaft end. It is a machined block which contains the valves and hydraulic passages that are necessary for circuit control. The auxiliary pump delivers fluid under circuit control pressure to the valve block. The following valves are contained in the control valve block.

VALVE NAME	VALVE SYMBOL
Starting valve	V1 V2
Control valve	V3
Hydraulic motor by-pass valve	V ⁴ V5
Main system replenishing check val	ve V6 and V7

These valves are arranged as shown in figure 7-11. The valves open or close the hydraulic passages in the valve block to provide drive control, system replenishment, circulation, and pressure relief. Their purposes and system arrangements are describ-ed in the following paragraphs.

Starting valve V1. The starting valve V1 is a spring-and-cam-actuated valve that operates, when ring rotation is begun, to port control pressure to the control shaft holding brake and the B-end shaft brake.



Figure 7-11, A-end Control Valve Block, Cutaway View

V1 also ports control pressure around the interlock valve V2 to the end chamber of the control valve V3. These actions of V1 are initiated by manual control mechanism movement of the starting cam C5. At the end of the drive cycle the valve spring returns V1 to a position to cut off its venting and pressure porting action.

Control valve V3. The control valve V3 is hydraulically operated from its stop to its starting position and is then cam-actuated to its running and stop positions. Hydraulic pressure from V1 moves V3 to its starting position by acting on the starting valve piston. V3 cuts off the port connections that vent the auxiliary pump pressure when the valve is in its stop position. In addition, V3 ports auxiliary pump pressure to shift the hydraulic motor by-pass valve V5 to its operating position. The control valve cam C3 and spring move V3 to its running position, where it remains for the rest of the cycle. In this position, V3 ports control pressure to return the interlock valve V2 to its starting position. V3 is moved to its stop or cutoff position by spring action. In this position, the pressure line to the by-pass valve V5 is vented, and V5 is permitted to move to the stop position.

Interlock valve V2. The interlock valve V2 is a pressure-operated valve, which is moved to its running position by hydraulic pressure from V3, as described in the previous paragraph. V2 is moved to its stop position by hydraulic pressure from V3, when V3 is in its running position. In both postions, V2 is held by a spring detent plunger. In its run position, V2 vents the piston end of V3; in its stop position V2 resets the port connections to the control valve piston for the next starting action.

Hydraulic motor by-pass valve V5. The hydraulic motor by-pass valve V5 is a spring-and-hydraulicpressure-operated valve. It has two positions: op-erating and by-passing. V5 is pressure-actuated from V3 to move it to its operating position, as de-scribed in a preceding paragraph. In its operating position, V5 releases the B-end brake. When control pressure is vented at the end of the operating cycle, the valve spring shifts V5 to its by-pass position. In this position V5 cross-connects lines from the B-end valve plate to the two replenishing check valves V6 and V7 (described in the next paragraph). This bypass position of V5 enables the high-pressure pipe of the main transmission lines to relieve and equalize to the lower pressure of the other main transmission line. The by-pass position thereby causes B-end rotation to stop by venting the brake piston and allows the spring to engage the B-end brake discs. During the interval that the B-end is at rest, the by-pass position enables the auxiliary pump supply to be delivered to both main transmission lines in order to replenish.

Replenishing check valves V6 and V7. The two main system replenishing valves V6 and V7 are spring check valves. V6 and V7 are arranged in opposed positions with separate oil passages and pipe connections that extend to the main transmission pipe ports of the B-end valve plate. Both valves are supplied with fluid from the auxiliary pump through an interconnecting passage.

Auxiliary pump relief valve V4. The auxiliary pump relief valve relieves auxiliary pump pressure to the fluid reservoir when the setting of the V4 spring is exceeded. Starting cam C5. The starting cam C5 is keyed to the hand control shafting. When the hand control operating lever is offset from neutral stroke in either direction, the lever acts through shafting and gears to rotate C5. As C5 rotates, it forces the roller on the end of the starting valve V1 out of the starting cam recess. This action positions the starting valve V1, against spring pressure, in its starting position.

Control valve cam C3. The control valve cam C3 is keyed to the B-end response input shaft to the control mechanism. When the B-end is in operation, B-end response acts through the input shaft to rotate the control valve cam C3. As C3 rotates, it forces the lever latch out of the control valve cam recess. This action positions the control valve V3, against spring pressure, in its starting position.

Oil filters. Two pressure-type screen filters in the auxiliary pump hydraulic circuit remove foreign material from the hydraulic fluid before it enters the control and operating circuits. The filters are located on the side of the A-end case. Design details and the duplex filter chamber arrangements are shown in figure 7-12. For normal operation both filters should be used simultaneously. However, a control valve is provided in the filter design to permit the individual use of either filter. This feature makes it possible to clean a fouled filter element without stopping the power drive. There is a relief valve in the discharge line of each filter.

Oil filter relief valves. The relief valves are in the discharge lines and function as safety devices to by-pass oil around the filters in case both filter elements become fouled. The valves are set to relieve at a higher pressure setting, approximately 120 pounds per square inch, than the auxiliary pump relief valves. This is to prevent the oil filter relief valves from opening during normal operation.

<u>Neutral interlock switch</u>. The neutral interlock switch (fig. 7-13) is an electric switch that is used in the electric motor starting circuit. Located on the top of the A-end case, the switch opens the starting circuit whenever the pump yoke is offset from neutral stroke. This prevents starting overload on the electric motor when the power drive is at a mid-cycle position with the pump yoke offset from neutral stroke. Design features include a plungeroperated, two-pole normally closed switch, with a watertight seat at the plunger stuffing box. The stuffing box gland houses a spring which, through a packing washer, maintains constant pressure against packing around the plunger. The packing does not bind the plunger, but permits free movement with-out leakage either by pumping action or capillary action. When lifted against the pressure of a plunger spring, the plunger moves an inner plunger assembly, The inner plunger assembly includes a shoulder which lifts a movable contact away from two stationary contacts that are mounted in a terminal board. The movable contact is normally held down in a closed position by a contact spring.

B-end assembly. The B-end assembly is mounted in the machinery space of the projectile flat, as shown in figure 7-1. The B-end is coupled directly, through its output shaft, to the projectile ring drive worm. The B-end assembly is composed of the following:

Hydraulic motor Brake Brake release lever Response mechanism B-end response coupling B-end drive coupling

Hydraulic motor. B-end hydraulic motor is a multi-piston, fixed-stroke type, similar to the A-end pump except that its cylinder and valve plate have fixed offset position. Its driven main shaft is coupled directly to the worm of the gear reducer. Motor consists of a valve block, valve plate, a motor housing, and a rotating assembly of cylinder, pistons, piston rods, and a shaft connecting rod. Its housing is bolted to the B-end shaft housing. Rotating assembly is driven through a closed hydraulic circuit from the A-end pump, connected to the B-end valve block. Hydraulic motor speed and direction of rotation are determined by the direction and degree of the A-end yoke offset.

Brake. The B-end brake (fig. 7-15) is a friction disc-type, mechanical assembly which is spring applied and hydraulic pressure released. The brake is composed of multiple discs alternately attached to the B-end output shaft and to the brake disc retainer. The discs and the retainer are concentric with the B-end output shaft and are enclosed within the B-end shaft housing. A piston enclosed spring exerts sufficient pressure on the discs to cause their engagement and thus prevent the shaft from turning when the projectile ring drive is not operating. The brake is held in its applied position by this brake spring except when the ring is rotating, or when it is released by the manual brake release lever. During operation, control pressure from the auxiliary pump is ported through the control valve block to a brake release cylinder. This compresses the brake spring and disengages the brake discs to permit the output shaft to rotate. The brake holds the projectile ring in a fixed position in the intervals between cycling actions.

Brake release lever. The brake release lever operates a manual brake release assembly that disengages the brake when the projectile ring is to be turned by means other than by power. The assembly is a cam-operated release plate, engaged to the brake piston. The device is operated through a shaft arrangement by the manual brake release lever.

Response mechanism. The B-end response mechanism (fig. 7-14) is a worm, wormwheel, and response shaft. This mechanism is coupled to the Aend timing cam shaft as indicated on page 7-10. The worm of the mechanism is keyed to and rotates with the B-end output shaft and has a fixed value of 60 revolutions for each cycle of projectile ring rotation. The worm and wormwheel are lubricated by hydraulic fluid in the B-end housing.



Figure 7-12. Filter Assembly, Cutaway View



Figure 7-13. Neutral Interlock Switch, Cutaway View 7-13

<u>B-end response coupling</u>. The B-end response coupling (fig. 7-6) connects the response shaft to the control cam shaft. A floating center member, mounted between jaw flanges, is constrained to slide across the face of one flange on a line passing through the center, and across the face of the second flange in a direction at right angles to the first. The floating center member has special removable graphite-impregnated bearing strips, mounted between the center member and the flanges, together with a grease reservoir for lubrication.

B-end drive coupling. The B-end drive shaft coupling (fig. 7-17) is a direct-drive, self-aligning connection between the B-end output shaft and the gear reducer worm shaft. Composed of two identical hubs, male sleeve, female sleeve, sleeve gasket, and two oil seals, the coupling provides a flexible connection through meshing of the internal gears of hubs and sleeves. Openings for adding lubricant, which is retained by the oil seals and gaskets, are normally closed by oil plugs.

Hydraulic pipe installation. Details of the hydraulic pipe installations for the upper and lower projectile ring drives, connecting the previously described A-end pump, B-end motor, and valve block components, are identical. The hydraulic pipe installation for one projectile ring drive is shown in figure 7-25.

Projectile rings

Components. Each upper and lower inner projectile ring is composed of the following major units and subassemblies:

Carriage ring assembly

Carriage ring weldments Rack Carriage securing devices Stowage fittings

Roller cage installations

Roller cage Doubler plates

Pinion drive mechanism

Gear reducer Drive coupling

Carriage ring assembly. The carriage ring assembly, arranged as shown in figure 7-18, rests on rollers of the roller cage installations (described on page 7-16). Secured against lifting by holding down flanges that are mounted on the circular bulkhead enclosing the machinery space, the carriage ring assembly is rotated on the rollers by pinion drive of the rack.





Carriage ring weldments. The projectile stowage rings (rotating) of both projectile flats are identical, with a platform diameter of 23 feet each. The platforms, each 36 inches wide, are welded assemblies of circular platform segments, two rings (designated rack retainer and outer track support), two other rings (designated inner and outer tracks), and a cylindrical coaming with a coaming flange.

Rack. Racks, large annular spur gear segments, are bolted on and keyed to the rack retainer to form a complete circular gear with internal teeth. Four similar 65-tooth segments give a total of 260 teeth in the whole rack. Pitch diameter of the rack is 208 inches. Identical drive pinions for both the upper and lower racks have 21 teeth with a pitch diameter of 16.8 inches.

Carriage securing devices. In addition to the holding-down flanges, each ring is equipped with devices to prevent accidental rotation of the ring when it is not in use. Two centering pins in each ring carriage (fig. 7-18) stow the rotating ring and relieve the rack, pinion, and pinion drive from stress, when the rings are not in use. The centering pins are located 180 degrees apart at 15 degrees and 195 degrees from the turret longitudinal centerline. Mating sockets for the pins are bolted in position in the assembly of fixed roller cages. Each pin is a screw type which is retracted by a special wrench. The wrenches are stowed close to each socket.

Stowage fittings. The projectile stowage details of the rotating and fixed stowage rings of both projectile flats are similar. Each rotating ring is provided with a coaming flange which is equipped with uniformly spaced projectile lashings. The fixed stowage spaces are equipped with similar lashings which are secured to uniformly spaced securing plates. These plates are welded to the cylindrical foundation bulkhead. The lashings consist of roller chain devices that are similarly toggle-connected to the coaming flange and the securing plates, as shown in figure 7-18. All lashing chains are equipped with pelican type fasteners.



Figure 7-15. B-end Brake, Cutaway View



Figure 7-16. B-end Response Coupling, Cutaway View



Figure 7-17. B-end Drive Coupling, Cutaway View

Roller cage installations. The inner projectile stowage rings rotate on fixed roller cage installations. The cages are bolted in the projectile flat recesses and do not rotate with the carriage. Each carriage ring rotates on an inner and an outer roller cage assembly which supports inner and outer tracks of the carriage ring weldments. In addition to rollers for the tracks, the inner roller cage assemblies have equally spaced radial-thrust rollers. The inner and outer roller cage installations are each made up of 18 equal segments which are fitted together, end to end, to form two complete, concentric circles.

Roller cage. Each roller cage segment is a cast steel frame. The segments for the outer roller cage assembly are provided with pin bearings for four carriage supporting rollers. Each segment for the inner roller cage assembly is provided with pin bearings for four radial-thrust rollers in addition to the four carriage supporting rollers. The radial-thrust rollers confine the thrust movement of the rotating ring and accurately maintain uniform engagement between the pinion and rack. Each radial-thrust roller is mounted on an eccentric bolt so that all radialthrust rollers of the inner roller cage assembly can be adjusted to center the carriage ring. In addition, this feature ensures the desired pitch-line contact between the pinion and rack.

Doubler plates. The doubler plates are flat inner and outer rings that are secured in the recesses beneath the roller cage assemblies. The doubler plates provide true planes for supporting and aligning the circles of roller cage segments. Each outer roller cage segment bears at five points on the doubler plates, while each inner roller cage segment bears at nine points.

Pinion drive mechanism. The pinion (fig. 7-4) is mounted on the output shaft of a housed mechanism called the gear reducer. This unit is mounted within the machinery space of the projectile flat and is positioned for correct engagement of the pinion with the rack. The unit is coupled to the drive shaft of the Bend assembly. Both the upper and lower pinion drive units of the turret are alike.

Gear reducer. Each gear reducer (fig. 7-4) is a heavy-duty worm, wormwheel, and pinion shaft drive assembly, It is arranged with the pinion at the bottom, below an oil reservoir housing that encloses the worm and driven wheel. The worm and wormwheel are a lap-fitted set, match-marked for correct mesh. These two components are not interchangeable with like parts of other ring drive gear reducers. The gear reducer design is a non-overhauling, double-thread, Hindleytype worm. The wormwheel is made with 72 teeth and has a pitch diameter of 31.5 inches. The worm has a pitch diameter of 5.0 inches. Both shafts are mounted in thrust-radial roller bearing groups that are non-adjustably fitted for correct alignment at initial assembly. The wormwheel is keyed onto and drives a shaft together with a spur gear that is also keyed onto the same shaft. This spur gear is made with 13 teeth and has a pitch diameter of 10.4 inches. It drives the pinion gear which meshes with the rack.

The housing includes special details for filling, draining, venting, and gaging lubricant level. A filling plug is located at the top of the housing, adjacent to an open elbow pipe fitting that provides ventilation for the house mechanism and lubricant. Two trycocks in the side of the housing provide minimum and maximum oil level inspection points. Twelve gallons of a special high pressure lubricant designated Navy Symbol 5190, are required to fill to the upper trycock. Drive coupling. The worm shaft of the gear reducer is coupled to the B-end shaft of the hydraulic power drive by a self-aligning flexible coupling of commercial design. This coupling is one of four special coupling devices included in the power drive. The coupling is shown in figure 7-17, and is described on page 7-14 of this chapter.

Projectile ring controls and interlocks

The projectile ring operating controls and interlocks include starting and stopping controls, a central interlock switch, manual control mechanism, timing and control mechanism, a manual brake release lever, and a projectile ring ready indicator. These control devices and their functions are described in following paragraphs.

Start-stop control. The master start-stop switch for the projectile ring controller of each of the upper and lower projectile flats is a conventional pushbutton type. The switch is of enclosed, watertight design with two buttons that are designated START-EMERG and STOP. The switch is similarly located on the center projectile hoist tube of each projectile flat. Each switch is normally open and is closed by pressing the START-EMERG button. The switch is opened by pressing the STOP button. The master start-stop switches described above are arranged in the controller starting circuit with another switch contact that must be closed to complete the circuit when the START-EMERG button is pressed. This switch contact is the neutral interlock switch which is closed when the Aend is at neutral stroke.

Pressing the START-EMERG button closes a normally open three-pole switch and energizes the coil of the main contactor. By the action just described, the three-phase power is connected to the main electric motor. Holding contacts on the relays maintain the power circuit connections when the START-EMERG button is released, and until the STOP button is pressed.



Figure 7-18. Projectile Stowage Ring, Sectional View

Stop pushbutton switches. Two emergency stop switches are provided for each projectile ring controller. These switches are of enclosed, watertight design with one pushbutton. The switches are similarly located on each projectile flat, one switch on each side of the projectile handling platforms, two switches on each projectile flat. The switches are the normally closed type and are opened by pressing the button designated STOP.

Neutral interlock switch. The neutral interlock switch is an electric switch that is used in the motor starting circuit. It functions to prevent starting overload on the electric motor when the drive is at midcycle position, with the pump yoke offset from neutral.

Manual control mechanism. The manual control mechanism of the projectile ring drives of the upper and lower projectile flats is an arrangement of shafts, miter gears, and a hand control lever. The hand control lever is for manually actuating projectile ring control movement. The manual control mechanism extends from the A-end assembly in the inner compartment to the outside of the projectile flat circular subdivision bulkhead. The mechanism is described on page 7-10 of this chapter, and is shown in figure 7-19.

Timing and control mechanism. The timing and control mechanisms are semi-automatic projectile ring cycle control devices. The mechanisms control starting speed and operate to stop ring rotation at the end of a cycle. The mechanism is described on page 7-9 of this chapter.



MASTER PUSH BUTTON SWITCH

Figure 7-19. Projectile Ring Manual Control Mechanism Brake release lever. The B-end mechanical brake is a friction disc type that is spring-applied and is normally released by hydraulic pressure. A piston-enclosed spring exerts sufficient pressure on the discs to engage them, and thus prevent the B-end output shaft from turning when the projectile ring drive is not operating. The brake is held in its applied position by the brake spring except when the ring is rotating, or when it is released by the manual brake release lever. The manual brake release lever is located on the side of the B-end, forward of the adjacent A-end assembly. The brake release lever is rotated through an arc of 36 degrees from an applied to a release position.

Projectile ring ready indicator. The upper and lower projectile handling flats are each equipped with an independent ready light circuit. The ready light circuit functions to notify the projectile ring operator as to when the rotating ring may be moved. Each ready light circuit is composed of three contact makers (one is located at each projectile hoist operator's station) and a three-dial indicator light (located at the projectile ring operator's station). The dial designations of the indicator light at L, C, and R, for the left, center, and right projectile hoists, respectively. Each circuit contact maker closes only the circuit to its respective dial on the indicator.

OPERATION

General

With both centering pins in a raised position, the projectile ring is free to be rotated in either direction. The control of starting, stopping, speed and direction of rotation is determined by the direction and degree of handlever movement, except when a ring station is reached, at which time the projectile ring stops automatically. The position of the control and timing mechanisms, resulting from initial offset of the handlever, is shown in figures 7-20 to 7-24, inclusive. These schematic diagrams illustrate in sequence the phases of circuit flow conditions and resultant movement of components during a complete operating cycle as described in the following paragraphs.

Starting

Perform the following operations when starting the projectile ring electric motor:

1. Place the controller circuit-breaker lever at ON.

2. Place the hand control lever at the neutral stroke position.

3. Press the START-EMERG button.

Stopping

When stopping the projectile ring drive, perform the following operations.

1. Rotate the projectile ring to the desired position of rest, so that the centering pins may be run in.

2. Place the hand control lever at the neutral stroke position.

3. Press the STOP button.



VALVE AND HYDRAULIC SYMBOLS

D1	CONTROL	VALVE	PISTON
S1	CONTROL	VALVE	SPRING

V2 INTERLOCK VALVE

V1

- BYPASS VALVE SPRING ٧3
- STARTING VALVE SPRING
- AUXILIARY PUMP RELIEF \$4
 - VALVE SPRING

S2

\$3

- STARTING VALVE
- CONTROL VALVE V4
- AUXILIARY PUMP RELIEF VALVE
- V5 HYDRAULIC MOTOR BYPASS VALVE

V6 REPLENISHING CHECK VALVE REPLENISHING CHECK VALVE V7 V8 SAFETY RELIEF VALVE V9 SAFETY RELIEF VALVE

1, 2 3, 4, 5A, 5B, etc. HYDRAULIC LINES, PASSAGES, AND CHAMBERS

MECHANICAL SYMBOLS

L	INTERLOCK VALVE	U	B-END BRAKE DISCS	L2	GEAR SEGMENT	L7	TIMING CAM LINK
	DETENT PLUNGER	W	BRAKE SPRING	L3	CONTROL LINK	L8	TIMING CAM ROLLER LINK
0	B-END DRIVE SHAFT	Z	HOLDING BRAKE	L4	YOKE LINK LEVER	L9	TIMING CAM ROLLER LINK
Ρ	MANUAL BRAKE	D2	LEVER LATCH	L5	YOKE LINK LEVER	R10	CAM ROLLER
Q	RELEASE LEVER B-END RESPONSE INPUT SHAFT	L1	CONTROL GEAR	L6	A-END YOKE LINK	R11	CAM ROLLER





VALVE AND HYDRAULIC SYMBOLS

D1	CONTROL	VALVE	PISTON
CI	CONTROL	VALVE	CODINIC

- CONTROL VALVE SPRING S1 BYPASS VALVE SPRING
- S2 STARTING VALVE SPRING S3
- S4 AUXILIARY PUMP RELIEF

- VALVE SPRING

	MECHANICAL	SYM
B END BRAK	E DISCS	L2
BRAKE SPRIN	IG	L3
HOLDING BR	AKE	L4

STARTING VALVE

CONTROL VALVE

INTERLOCK VALVE

V1

V2

V3

V4

٧5

U W Ζ

D2

L1

٧6	REPLEN	ISHING	CHECK	VALVE
V7	REPLEN	ISHING	CHECK	VALVE
٧8	SAFETY	RELIEF	VALVE	

V9 SAFETY RELIEF VALVE

1, 2, 3, 4, 5A, 5B, etc. HYDRAULIC LINES, PASSAGES, AND CHAMBERS

BOLS

HYDRAULIC MOTOR BYPASS VALVE

AUXILIARY PUMP RELIEF VALVE

B END BRAKE DISCS	L2	GEAR SEGMENT	L7	TIMING CAM LINK	
BRAKE SPRING	L3	CONTROL LINK	L8	TIMING CAM ROLLER LINE	K
HOLDING BRAKE	L4	YOKE LINK LEVER	L9	TIMING CAM ROLLER LINH	<
LEVER LATCH	L5	YOKE LINK LEVER	R10	CAM ROLLER	
CONTROL GEAR	L6	A-END YOKE LINK	R11	CAM ROLLER	
CONTROL GEAR	L6	A-END YOKE LINK	R11	CAM ROLLER	

L	INTERLUCK VALVE
	DETENT PLUNGER
0	B-END DRIVE SHAFT
P	MANUAL BRAKE
	RELEASE LEVER
0	B-END RESPONSE
12	INPUT SHAFT

Figure 7-22. Projectile Ring Circuit Diagram, Running Position

CHANGE 1



- S1 CONTROL VALVE SPRING
- S2 BYPASS VALVE SPRING
- STARTING VALVE SPRING \$3
- **S**4 AUXILIARY PUMP RELIEF
- VALVE SPRING
- 1. 2 3. 4. 5A, 5B, etc. HYDRAULIC LINES, PASSAGES, AND CHAMBERS

MECHANICAL SYMBOLS

AUXILIARY PUMP RELIEF VALVE

HYDRAULIC MOTOR BYPASS VALVE

INTERLOCK VALVE

CONTROL VALVE

٧2

V3

V4

٧5

í.	INTERLOCK VALVE	U	B-END BRAKE DISCS	L2	GEAR SEGMENT	L7	TIMING CAM LINK
	DETENT PLUNGER	W	BRAKE SPRING	L3	CONTROL LINK	L8	TIMING CAM ROLLER LINK
0	B-END DRIVE SHAFT	Z	HOLDING BRAKE	L4	YOKE LINK LEVER	L9	TIMING CAM ROLLER LINK
P	MANUAL BRAKE	D2	LEVER LATCH	L5	YOKE LINK LEVER	R10	CAM ROLLER
	RELEASE LEVER	11	CONTROL GEAR	L6	A-END YOKE LINK	R11	CAM ROLLER
Q	B-END RESPONSE INPUT SHAFT						



V7

V8

V9

SAFETY RELIEF VALVE

SAFETY RELIEF VALVE



VALVE AND HYDRAULIC SYMBOLS

V1	STARTING VALVE
V2	INTERLOCK VALVE

CONTROL VALVE SPRING S1

CONTROL VALVE PISTON

- V2 BYPASS VALVE SPRING
- S2 STARTING VALVE SPRING S3
- AUXILIARY PUMP RELIEF **S**4
- VALVE SPRING

D1

- CONTROL VALVE V3
- AUXILIARY PUMP RELIEF VALVE V4
- HYDRAULIC MOTOR BYPASS VALVE ٧5

V6 REPLENISHING CHECK VALVE V7 REPLENISHING CHECK VALVE V8 SAFETY RELIEF VALVE V9 SAFETY RELIEF VALVE

1, 2, 3, 4, 5A, 5B, etc. HYDRAULIC LINES, PASSAGES, AND CHAMBERS

MECHANICAL SYMBOLS

L	INTERLOCK VALVE	U W	B-END BRAKE DISCS BRAKE SPRING	L2 L3	GEAR SEGMENT CONTROL LINK	L7 L8	TIMING CAM LINK TIMING CAM ROLLER LINK
O P	B-END DRIVE SHAFT MANUAL BRAKE	Z D2	HOLDING BRAKE LEVER LATCH	L4 L5	YOKE LINK LEVER YOKE LINK LEVER	L9 R10	TIMING CAM ROLLER LINK
Q	RELEASE LEVER B-END RESPONSE	L1	CONTROL GEAR	L6	A-END YOKE LINK	RII	CAM ROLLER

INPUT SHAFT

Circuit operations

Stop position (fig. 7-20). With the projectile ring stopped at one of the ring stations, and the control hand lever at neutral stroke position, the following conditions exist:

Starting valve V1. The starting valve roller is resting in the recess of the starting cam C5. In this position, the starting valve:

 Ports control pressure from the auxiliary pump through line 22 to hold the interlock valve V2 in the reset position.

2. Vents tank pressure from chamber 15 of the control valve piston D1 through line 14, the interlock valve V2, and lines 13, 30, 25 and 26 to the tank.

3. Vents chamber 31 of the holding brake Z to the tank through lines 8A, 30, 25, and 26. It also vents chamber 32 of the B-end brake through lines 8B, 30, 25, and 26. (The brake chamber is also vented through lines 8B, 24, and 26.)

Interlock valve V2. The interlock valve is held in reset position and vents chamber 15 of the control valve piston D1 as described above.

Control valve V3. The control valve is spring actuated to hold the lever latch D2 in the recess of the control cam C3. In this position, the control valve:

 Vents chamber 17 of the bypass valve V5 to the tank through lines 16 and 26.

 Vents the interlock valve V2 to the tank through lines 21 and 26.

Bypass valve V5. The bypass valve is positioned by spring S-2 to its bypass position when chamber 17 is vented to the tank, as previously described. In this position, the bypass valve:

 Bypasses the pump-to-motor power transmission lines 1 and 2 so that the hydraulic motor will not rotate even if the pump yoke (H) is slightly offset from neutral stroke.

 Vents chamber 32 of the B-end brake through lines 8B, 24, and 26.

3. Vents chamber 31 of the holding brake through lines 8A, 19, 8B, 24, and 26.

Relief valve V4. Control pressure from the auxiliary pump flows through lines 5B, 29, 20, and 27 to chamber 28 of the relief valve. When pressure in the control circuit and in chamber 28 exceeds the setting of the relief valve spring S4, the valve moves up against the spring and connects lines 20 and 26, which vents the circuit to tank.

Replenishing check valves V6 and V7. The replenishing check valves may be closed or slightly opened, depending on the extent of leakage in the pump-to-motor transmission lines 1 and 2 and lines 3 and 4. In their open position, the replenishing check valves port control pressure to the drive circuit through lines 3 and 4, and the bypass valve V5. Timing cams C1 and C2. With the pump yoke in neutral stroke position, there is a slight clearance (0,060-inch) between the timing cams and their link rollers R10 and R11.

Interlock switch N. The roller of the neutral interlock switch is in its recess in cam C4. In this position the power starting circuit through the switch to the electric motor is closed. The electric motor can be started when the control mechanism is in neutral position only.

Start position (fig. 7-21). When the hand lever K is offset through any part of its 170° arc, in either direction, it acts through the shafts and miter gears of the hand control mechanism to rotate the starting cam C5, gear L1, and gear segment L2. The speed of movement of the gear segment is restricted by the control dashpot V, which thus limits the speed of movement of the hand lever K. The rotation of the gear segment L2 causes movement of links L4, L5, L7, L8, and L9 to take up the clearance between the timing cam C2 and the link roller R11. Also, rotation of the gear segment L2 causes movement of link L6 to offset the A-end pump yoke H. Movement of link L4 is limited, so the balance of the hand lever full movement is taken up by compression of the control link pump yoke, and linkage in the positions described above, valves and associated components function as described in the following paragraphs:

Starting valve V1. When the starting cam C5 rotates, it forces the starting valve roller out of the cam recess and positions the starting valve V1 in its start position. In this position, the starting valve:

1. Vents the top of the interlock valve V2 to the tank through lines 22, 23, 30, 25, and 26. V2, held by a detent, does not move from the reset position.

 Closes the vent lines of chamber 31 of the holding brake and chamber 32 of the B-end brake by disconnecting line 8A from line 30.

3. Ports control pressure from line 5B, through lines 13 and 14, to chamber 15 of the control valve V3 piston.

Control valve V3. As control pressure is ported through the starting valve V1 and enters chamber 15 of the control valve piston, it moves the control valve piston which forces V3 to its start position. A shoulder on the valve block limits movement of the piston. After the control valve is positioned at its start position, control pressure is ported from line 29 through line 16 to chamber 17 of the bypass valve V5. V5 is forced down against spring S2 into its "bypass blocked" position.

Bypass valve V5. In its "bypass blocked" position, the by-pass valve:

 Closes vents of chamber 31 of the holding brake and chamber 32 of the B-end brake by disconnecting line 8B from line 24.

 Ports control pressure to chamber 32 of the B-end brake from line 5B through lines 29, 20, 18, and 8B. V5 also ports control pressure to chamber 31 of the holding brake from line 8B through lines 19 and 8.
3. Disconnects line 3 from line 4. This permits main drive pressure to build up in transmission line 1 or 2 (depending on direction of pump yoke offset) as the pump yoke is offset from neutral stroke and the A-end pump begins delivery.

Holding brake Z. When control pressure is ported to chamber 31, the holding brake Z engages the shaft of the hand control mechanism and holds it in position until chamber 31 is vented. Chamber 31 of the holding brake is not normally vented until a cycle is completed, unless the hand lever is manually returned to a stop position before completion of a cycle.

<u>B-end brake</u>. When control pressure is ported to chamber 32 of the B-end brake, the brake spring W is compressed. This removes pressure from the brake discs U and permits the B-end drive shaft O to turn. The offset of the pump yoke permitted by the clearance between timing cam C2 and roller R11 is enough to start B-end rotation.

Response mechanism. As the B-end rotates, the response worm gear rotates the B-end response input shaft Q, timing cams C1 and C2, and control cam C3. As timing cam C2 rotates, the link roller R11 follows the cam contour and causes linkage movement to increase the pump yoke H offset. This action accelerates the projectile ring to full speed. As the control cam C3 turns, lever latch D2 is moved out of its cam recess and thereby positions the control valve to its full "running position" (fig. 7-22).

Running position (fig. 7-22). The running position differs from the starting position only in that the degree of pump yoke H offset is greater, and that the control valve V3 and interlock valve V2 are positioned as described below:

<u>Control valve V3.</u> When the control valve V3 is moved to its running position, by the control cam C3, it ports control pressure from line 20 to line 21. This action positions the interlock valve V2 in its running position, where it is held by the detent.

Interlock valve V2. When the interlock valve is positioned in its running position, it vents chamber 15 of the control valve piston D1 to the tank through lines 14, 25, and 26. The control valve V3 through lever latch D2 is now forced to follow the control of the control cam C3 by the pressure of the control valve spring S1, until D2 engages the cam recess at the end of the angle.

Approaching automatic stop position (fig. 7-23). As the cycle nears completion, the rotating speed of ring and hydraulic drive units is being decelerated by the movement of the pump yoke H toward neutral. This movement, caused by the contact of the timing cam C2 with the roller R11, is taken up by the spring in the control link as the holding brake Z maintains the original position of the control shaft. As the end of the cycle is reached, the valves and related components function as described in the following paragraphs:

Control valve V3. When D2 engages the recess in C3, V3 is returned to its stop position, and:

1. Vents the lower chamber of the interlock valve V2 to the tank, through lines 21 and 26.

 Vents chamber 17 of the bypass valve V5 to the tank through lines 16 and 26. Bypass valve V5. After chamber 17 is vented, the bypass valve spring S2 positions the valve to its bypass position, where it:

 Connects lines 3 and 4, and bypasses the transmission lines 1 and 2.

2. Vents chamber 32 of the B-end brake to the tank through lines 8B, 24, and 26. This action permits the brake spring W to apply pressure to the brake discs and thereby stop rotation of the B-end drive shaft 0.

3. Vents chamber 31 of the holding brake to the tank through lines 8A, 19, 24, and 26. This action releases the holding brake Z.

Starting valve V1. When the holding brake Z is released, the control link spring L3 returns the handlever K to neutral position at a speed regulated by the dashpot V. When the hand lever is at neutral, the recess of the starting cam C5 is aligned with the roller of V1. The starting valve spring S3 moves the roller into the recess and thus positions V1 in its stop position. In this position, V1 ports control pressure to the upper end chamber of V2 through lines 5B and 22.

Interlock valve V2. As the lower end chamber of V2 is vented by the repositioning of V3, and control pressure is ported to the upper end chamber of V2 by movement of V1 to its starting position, V2 shifts to its reset position. The control system has now resumed the neutral position shown in figure 7-20.

Between stations, stop position (fig. 7-24). The projectile ring may be stopped by the ring operator between cycles by returning the hand lever to neutral stroke. If such action is performed, the following conditions exist.

Starting valve V1. When the manual control hand lever K is returned to neutral, against the braking friction of the holding brake Z, the starting valve spring S3 forces the starting valve up and engages the roller in the detent of the starting cam C. V1 then:

1. Ports control pressure to the chamber at the upper end of V2 through lines 5B and 22.

 Ports control pressure to chamber 17 of V5 through lines 5B, 29, and 16.

 Vents line 8A to the holding brake, and lines 8B and 19 to the B-end brake through lines 30, 25, and 26.

Interlock valve V2. Control pressure is ported to the upper end of this valve, as described above, but V2 remains in its running position because it has equal pressure at the lower end, which is ported through lines 5B, 29, 20, and 21.

<u>Bypass valve V5.</u> When ring rotation is stopped between cycles, V5 oscillates between a partial and a full "bypass blocked" position. This condition is ported to chamber 17 of V5 through the repositioning of V1, as described above, which positions V5 in its "bypass blocked" position. In this position, chamber 17 is vented to the tank through lines 16, 20, 18, 19, 30, and 26. However, when the pressure in chamber 17 is vented, the bypass valve spring S2 tends to return the valve to bypass position. This would close off the venting action of line 18 (and of chamber 17) so that control pressure ported to chamber 17 again returns the bypass valve V5 to its "bypass blocked" position. While the bypass valve is oscillating, a connection is maintained between lines 3 and 4, which bypasses the main drive pressure in lines 1 and 2. The holding brake Z has been released and the B-end brake has been applied, as described above under the starting valve V1. Due to these conditions, the projectile ring rotation is stopped, and rotation cannot resume until the hand lever K is moved from neutral position. When the hand lever is moved, V1 is moved to its running position and all mechanisms resume normal running operation, as shown in figure 7-22.

INSTRUCTIONS

General instructions

The projectile ring assemblies are to be operated and maintained (including periodic exercise, adjustment and lubrication) in accordance with the regulations of the Bureau of Ordnance Manual, the instructions below, and the hydraulic system maintenance instructions in chapter 17.

General servicing instructions

<u>Hydraulic oil.</u> The fluid to be used in the hydraulic system is that designated by the Bureau of Ordnance as 51F21 (Ord). The fluid must be poured into the system through a fine mesh wire strainer of at least 200 wires to the inch. Do not use cheesecloth or rags. After 15 hours of operation (or less), new assemblies should be drained, thoroughly flushed with clean 51F21 (Ord), and refilled with new hydraulic fluid. Perform the test inspection and analysis of oil samples from each system monthly. If there is evidence of excessive sludge, water, or acidity, drain, flush, and refill with fresh oil. The amount of fluid required to fill each projectile ring drive unit is approximately 25 gallons. Proper procedure for filling an empty system is as follows:

 Remove the filler cap from the A-end case and fill the case to the level of the upper trycock.

2. Start the electric motor and allow it to run for several minutes in order to fill all spaces in the control and operating circuits.

3. Remove the filler cap and add sufficient fluid to fill to the upper trycock.



Figure 7-25. Projectile Ring Drive Arrangement

Lubrication. All hydraulic power units are selflubricating. Other elements of the projectile ring assembly, such as the electric motor, response gear, couplings, and hand control mechanisms, are to be lubricated in accordance with instructions on the lubrication charts.

Operating precautions

The following precautions must be observed before rotating the projectile ring or operating the power drive unit.

Electric motor, direction of rotation. If the power drive unit is new or reassembled, or if the power leads to the motor or controller have been disconnected and subsequently reconnected, the direction of electric motor rotation must be verified. To verify the direction of motor rotation, run the motor for just a few seconds and check direction of rotation with directional arrow on housing. Running the electric motor in the wrong direction will damage the auxiliary pump.

Brake lever position. The B-end manual brake lever must be in its "power on" position at all times.

Adjustments

General instructions. All elements of the projectile ring drive units have fixed installations, except the following: the control link assembly, the cam timing and cam roller link assemblies, the control shaft yoke link assembly, the interlock switch linkage assembly, and the safety relief valve. Instructions for adjusting these elements and directions for correctly synchronizing the B-end output shaft with the timing mechanism, and the neutral position of the handlever with the control mechanism (the A-end pumps included), are given in the following paragraph. If the equipment has been disassembled, all components except the control link assembly may be assem-The bled and installed before making adjustments. A-end side cover (with filters attached) and the top cover should be left off to provide access for adjustments. Adjustments may be reduced to a minimum, at reassembly, if all mating parts are marked before disassembling.

<u>Control link adjustment (fig. 7-26)</u>. The control link centering spring must be adjusted before it is installed in the A-end case. The purpose of the adjustment is to eliminate lost motion between the long and short retainers.

To adjust control link:

1. Screw in the short retainer until all lost motion between it and the long retainer is taken up.

2. Tighten the locknut to lock the short retainer in position.

Cam timing link adjustment (fig. 7-27). Before the cam timing link can be adjusted, the control link assembly must be properly installed, and the timing cams must be in a latched position.

To adjust cam timing link:

1. Loosen the right-hand thread lock nut and the left-hand thread lock nut of the cam timing link only.

2. Rotate the turnbuckle until the specified clearance of 0.060-inch is obtained between the timing cam and the cam upper roller.



LOOSEN LOCKNUT, TURN SHORT RETAINER TO REMOVE ALL CLEARANCE BETWEEN IT AND LONG RETAINER, THEN TIGHTEN LOCKNUT

Figure 7-26. Projectile Ring Control Link Adjustment



Figure 7-27. Cam Timing Link and Cam Roller Link Adjustment

3. Tighten both lock nuts to secure the adjustment.

Cam roller link adjustment (fig. 7-27). The cam roller link adjustment must be made after the cam timing link adjustment.

1. Loosen the right-hand thread lock nut and the left-hand thread lock nut of the lower cam roller link only.

2. Rotate the turnbuckle until the specified clearance of 0.060-inch is obtained between the lower cam roller and the timing cam.

 Tighten both lock nuts to secure the adjustment.

Yoke link adjustment (fig. 7-28). Before the yoke link adjustment can be made, the control link centering spring, the cam timing link, and the cam roller links must all be properly adjusted. To adjust the yoke link:

- 1. Place the hand control shaft at neutral position.
- 2. Loosen the two lock nuts.

Rotate the turnbuckle until the pump yoke is at its exact center (neutral position).

4. Tighten both lock nuts to secure the adjustment. Note: It may be necessary to readjust the yoke link in order to put the pump yoke at neutral position after starting to operate the equipment.



Figure 7-28. Projectile Ring Yoke Link Adjustment



Figure 7-29. Projectile Ring Neutral Interlock Switch Link Adjustment



Figure 7-30. Projectile Ring Auxiliary Relief Valve Adjustment



Figure 7-31. Projectile King Safety Relief Valve Adjustment

Interlock switch adjustment (fig. 7-29). The starting circuit neutral interlock switch linkage must be adjusted as follows:

 Verify that the pump yoke and the hand control shaft are at neutral position.

2. Loosen the locknut.

 Turn the adjusting nut until the specified clearance (0,016 inch) is obtained between the adjusting nut and the switch plunger.

4. Tighten the lock nut to secure the adjustment.

Auxiliary relief valve (fig. 7-30). The auxiliary relief valve is correctly adjusted at the factory to vent the auxiliary pump circuit (control pressure) to the tank when the circuit pressure exceeds 100 pounds per square inch. Initial adjustment is made by placing washers behind the valve spring. If the original washers are kept behind the spring, no further adjustment should be necessary. The auxiliary relief valve is adjusted as follows:

1. Remove the cover from the control valve block.

Remove the relief valve and change the number or thickness of the adjusting washers, as necessary.

3. Replace the valve and cover.

 Place a pressure gage in line 5A, at the auxiliary pump flange, shown in figure 7-25.

5. Repeat the above procedure, if necessary, until a pressure setting of approximately 100 pounds per square inch is obtained.





Figure 7-32. Access to Cam Timing Roller Link and Control Shaft Yoke Adjustments

Safety relief valve adjustment (fig. 7-31). The two safety relief valves V8 and V9 (in figures 7-20 to 7-24, inclusive) are properly adjusted at the factory to relieve at approximately 2200 pounds per square inch. No further adjustment should be necessary.

The valves are adjusted as follows:

1. Remove the side cover of the A-end case (complete with oil filters). This provides access to the valve on the end of the pump yoke.

Change the pressure relief setting. Tighten the adjusting unit to increase the pressure or loosen the nut to lower it.

Adjustment required when projectile ring stops out of phase. Whenever the projectile ring is not at a ring station, with the control and timing mechanism in stop position, the equipment has been connected up out of phase and must be adjusted.

To adjust for proper synchronization, proceed as follows:

 Operate the equipment as necessary to place the control valve in latched position.

Disconnect the B-end output shaft coupling from the gear reducer worm shaft.

3. Place the B-end brake hand lever in "off" position, and manually rotate the projectile ring to place it at a ring station.

4. Connect the B-end output shaft coupling.

Access for adjustment (fig. 7-32). To adjust the timing cam link and the yoke link without dismantiling the A-end unit, proceed as follows:

1. Disconnect the dashpot pipe connection from the top cover.

2. Remove the neutral interlock switch.

The necessary adjustments can be made through the opening provided by the removal of the interlock switch.

CAUTION: Do not start the electric motor while the A-end pump yoke and handwheel are off center with the interlock switch removed.

Operating trouble diagnosis

General instructions. The following paragraphs describe the various operating troubles which may occur in the projectile ring drive with their causes. A paragraph heading indicates each symptom of improper function, and beneath the heading are listed the possible causes. The symptoms are arranged in such order as to isolate troubles by a process of elimination and thereby avoid excessive disassembly until the more simple causes have been eliminated. Whenever troubles occur immediately after installation or after maintenance operations are performed, the cause may be rags, waste, or plugs which have gotten into the hydraulic circuit. It is advisable to see that all lines are free from such obstructions before looking for other causes if malfunction occurs.

WARNING

Make sure that the electric supply circuit is open at the controller panel before working on equipment.

No electric power. The lack of current, for any of the following reasons, may cause electric motor failure:

- 1. Circuit breaker cut out.
- Main line fuses blown.

Neutral interlock switch linkage improperly adjusted or stuck open.

Circuit breaker cuts out when starting. Tendency of the circuit breaker to cut out as the electric motor is started may be due to one of the following causes:

 Overload relay dashpots in the controller box are set too low. Check instruction sheet inside controller cover for proper setting.

 Insufficient or improper oil in the overload relay dashpots. Check oil in the dashpots monthly to prevent depletion due to leakage or evaporation from heating.

3. Obstruction in the line between the A-end pump and the B-end motor, (lines 1 and 2) or between the auxiliary pump and the valve block (lines 5A and 5B). Check lines for obstructions.

4. Damaged A-end pump or auxiliary pump. Check pumps for damage. If the auxiliary pump is damaged it was possibly caused by operating the electric motor in the wrong direction.

5. Excessive friction or locked rotor in auxiliary pump. Indications of this condition are poor delivery, high pitched squeal, and overheating of the pump. This condition of excessive friction or locked rotor may be due to foreign matter in the system or improper adjustment of the head shims. If a binding condition is found to exist in the auxiliary pump, the loosening of the head screws must not be considered as a correction. Remove the pump head and inspect for possible damage to the pump. The rotor vanes should be examined to see that no sheared particles of brass have become lodged in the grooves. Replace damaged parts, reassemble the pump, and adjust the head by adding shims as necessary to prevent binding of the rotor when the head is installed.

Projectile ring inoperative due to pressure failure. Inoperative condition of the projectile ring power drive units due to pressure failure may be caused by trouble in the A-end and B-end power drive transmission circuit or the auxiliary pump control circuit. When diagnosing for a pressure failure casualty, pressure gages must be placed in both circuits. Some of the probable causes are:

1. Electric motor running in the wrong direction. Check rotation with directional arrow on the motor housing.

2. Insufficient hydraulic oil in system. Check oil level at the upper trycock in the A-end case.

 Obstruction in the auxiliary pump intake line. Remove the intake line and inspect for obstructions. 4. A-end control and timing linkage improperly adjusted. Set the pump yoke at neutral position and check for tightness and proper adjustment.

 Safety relief valve improperly adjusted. Check safety relief valve adjustment, page 7-29 of this chapter.

 Auxiliary relief valve, by-pass valve, check valves stuck open. Inspect valves and perform any necessary maintenance.

7. Interlock valve does not shift. Inspect valve and detent for binding or obstruction. Perform any necessary maintenance.

8. Loose or broken line in the control circuit. Inspect lines for leakage. Tighten connections or replace lines as necessary.

9. Scored valve plate in main pump or hydraulic motor. Inspect valve plates for scoring. If found, examine hydraulic oil for foreign matter and replace the valve plates.

 Broken or distorted auxiliary pump shaft. Remove shaft and inspect. Replace as necessary.

11. Excessive internal leakage in auxiliary pump. Pump head and shims improperly adjusted. Internal parts scored by foreign matter in hydraulic oil. Check all parts and the oil and perform necessary maintenance.

Projectile ring inoperative with necessary pressure available. When pressure is available in the system but the projectile ring will not rotate, it will probably be due to one of the following causes:

 Insufficient clearance between deceleration cams and link rollers. Check linkage for proper adjustment (fig. 7-27).

2. Excessive internal leakage in A-end pump or B-end motor. Turn ring manually to mid-cycle position. Start electric motor and place the A-end yoke in extreme offset position. If operation is possible, remove A-end and B-end and examine for scoring.

3. Binding condition of B-end output shaft or gear reducer. Disconnect the B-end output shaft coupling and remove the speed reducer pinion. Manually rotate the A-end and the speed reducer to locate and isolate the binding spot. If a binding condition is located, inspect parts for presence of foreign matter, scoring, or other defects. Disassemble, and recondition or replace damaged parts.

Projectile ring acceleration or deceleration improper. When the projectile ring operating speed lacks proper acceleration or deceleration, the causes of poor performance, described in the previous paragraph, may be responsible. An additional cause may be a replenishing check valve stuck in partly open position.

Projectile ring rotation incomplete. An incomplete rotation cycle may be caused by the reasons cited for an inoperative projectile ring, or by out-of-phase coupling and timing (page 7-29) of this chapter.

Failure of projectile ring to stop at station. If the projectile ring stops when the hand lever is returned to neutral but will not stop automatically when a ring station is reached, the control valve or the bypass valve may be stuck in depressed position or the interlock valve may be stuck in reset position. Any two or all three of these conditions may exist. Inspect the valves and perform necessary maintenance.

Projectile ring stops out of phase. Whenever the projectile ring operates through a full cycle arc but does not stop at a ring station, perform the adjustment instructions on page 7-29. of this chapter.

Projectile ring drive units overheat. The maximum permissible temperature rise for hydraulic oil is 70 degrees Fahrenheit above ambient temperature (not to exceed an equipment temperature of 180 degrees Fahrenheit). Whenever oil temperatures rise rapidly, or approach the maximum, one of the following conditions is indicated:

 Insufficient oil in the hydraulic system. Check the oil level at the upper trycock of the A-end case. Replenish as necessary.

2. Binding condition in the B-end gear reducer. Disconnect units to isolate trouble and inspect parts for dirt, scoring, or other defects.

 Auxiliary relief valve stuck in closed position. Check pressure in auxiliary pump circuit. Inspect valve and clean.

 Excessive friction in auxiliary pump. Examine pump for dirt, free turning of rotor, and for proper adjustment of the pump head.

Excessive oil pressure in B-end case. External leakage and possible structural damage may result from extremely high oil pressure in the B-end case. Whenever this condition exists, one of the following conditions is indicated:

Obstruction in the B-end drain line (line 7).

Excessive internal leakage.

3. Too much oil in the A-end case.

Unusual operating noises. Whenever unusual operating noises exist, their causes should be diagnosed and corrected without delay. Refer to the installation and maintenance instructions in chapter 17. Such noises and their source are:

1. Popping and sputtering are caused by air entering the auxiliary pump through the intake line. This may be caused by inadequate size, by an obstruction, or by air leak in the pump suction line (line 6), a low oil level in the A-end case, thickened oil caused by low temperature, use of an improper grade of hydraulic oil.

 Grinding noises may be caused by dry bearings or gears, foreign matter in the lubricant, or by improper meshing of gears due to faulty installation or assembly.

 Hydraulic chatter or hammer may be caused by vibration of spring actuated valves, vibration of long pipe sections improperly secured, air in the hydraulic system, or a binding condition in the mechanical system.

 Squeals or hydraulic hum may result from the auxiliary pump head being clamped too tightly against the pump rotor, or by a high frequency vibration of the auxiliary relief valve or the A-end pump safety relief valves. Relief valve noises of this nature do not indicate defects, and for all practical purposes may be ignored.

Oil leakage. Oil leakage, either internal or external, may result from the following conditions:

1. Missing, torn, or improperly fitted gaskets.

 Scored or improperly assembled oil seals. A single surface cut or scratch may cause a slow, steady leak.

3. Worn or scored valves.

 Worn or scored valve plates or pistons in the A-end pump or the B-end motor.

5. Scored bushings in the auxiliary pump.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

General instructions

The following paragraphs contain instructions for disassembling projectile ring power drive units. In some cases a considerable part of the disassembly procedure will be apparent from reference illustrations and by studying the general arrangement draw-ings; therefore, only those instructions which are pertinent to the order of disassembly, and to the more complex disassembly operations are given. In general, assembly will be the reverse of disassembly. To help in the reassembly of the unit, it is desirable to mark all mating parts such as cams, gears, and adjustable linkages so that these parts will be reassembled in the same relative positions. Adoption of this practice virtually eliminates the necessity of fitting parts and will aid readjustment. When piping is removed, avoid the practice of plugging disconnected pipe openings with rags, or waste material. Always close the openings according to the instructions and with the materials specified in chapter 17. Special tools and accessories used in disassembly of the equipment are indicated in the instructions.

WARNING

Make sure that the electrical supply circuit is completely disconnected at the controller panel before beginning maintenance operations.

A-end disassembly

Disassembling the A-end unit consists of removing all assemblies and attached parts mounted on the Aend case. Proceed as follows:

Complete disassembly:

 Drain the A-end case. Remove the drain plug from the bottom of the case.

Remove all external piping. Detach the flanged connections at the ends of the pipes.

Remove the A-end to a clear working area and disassemble in the following order: Side cover unit (with oil filters attached) Top cover (with interlock switch, filler cap, and control lever dashpot)

Control link and centering spring Hand control housing with attached parts Cam housing unit Variable delivery pump unit Bell crank unit

Side cover unit (with oil filters attached). To disassemble the side cover group:

1. Disconnect the piping from the filter.

Detach the side cover from the A-end case with the oil filters attached.

To perform periodic maintenance operations on the filter assembly, such as cleaning the elements or cleaning a fouled filter, it is not necessary to drain the A-end case or to remove any piping. Proceed as follows:

 Unscrew the indicator lever screw and remove the indicator lever.

Remove the cover from the filter body and remove the two oil seals.

Remove the control valve (spool) from the filter body.

Remove the four housing screws from each element housing and detach the housings.

Unscrew each element to remove, and remove the element seal.

Unscrew each bypass valve plug, and remove the valve spring, and valve.

The filter body may be detached from the side cover without removing the side cover from the Aend case. Proceed as follows:

 Drain oil from the A-end case until the oil level is below the bottom edge of the side cover.

2. Disconnect the piping from the filter.

3. Remove the filter body from the side cover.

Top cover with interlock switch, filler cap, and control lever dashpot. To disassemble the top cover group, perform the following operations:

 Detach the side cover from the A-end case with the oil filters attached, as described in the previous paragraph.

Detach the counterbalance spring from the control shaft.

Detach the clevis from the hand control attaching link.

 Detach the electrical connections and the terminal tube from neutral interlock switch.

5. Disconnect the piping from the top cover.

6. Remove the top cover from the A-end case with the interlock switch, filler cap, and control lever dashpot attached.

The neutral interlock switch may be removed from the top cover and then disassemble as follows:

1. Unscrew the cover.

2. Remove the large mounting screws and lift the switch mechanism from the case. This will permit removal of the plunger, plunger spring, and the insulator sleeves.

 Remove the remaining screws and detach the terminal board, movable and stationary contacts, and contact spring.

Unscrew the stuffing box gland and remove the gland washers, packing spring, and packing.

The control lever dashpot may be removed from the top cover and then disassembled as follows:

 Remove the front cover from the dashpot body (the cover at the clevis link end).

2. Remove the dashpot piston and piston bushings.

3. Remove the back cover from the dashpot body.

 Remove the two check valve assemblies, composed of check valve springs, balls, and seats.

Control link and centering spring. To remove the control link and centering spring:

 Detach the side cover from the A-end case with the oil filters attached, as described in a previous paragraph.

Remove the cotter pin and nut from the ball joint at each end of the control link assembly.

Unscrew the ball joints from the levers and remove the centering spring assembly.

The control link and centering spring may be completely disassembled as follows:

 Remove the cotter pin and nut, and then remove the ball joint from the socket retainer at each end of the assembly.

Unscrew the retainer nut from the retainer, and unscrew the retainer from the tube.

3. Clamp the control rod securely in a vise and compress the spring by forcing the tube and spring retainer toward the socket retainer on the control rod lower end, and remove the nut from the control box. Gradually release the tube and remove the spring, the two spring retainers, and the tube from the control rod.

Hand control housing with attached parts. To remove the hand control housing (with attached parts):

 Detach the side cover from the A-end case with oil filters attached, as described in a previous paragraph.

 Unscrew the ball joint that connects the control link centering spring and dashpot piston to the hand control assembly.

Remove all piping from the housing.

 Disconnect the coupling which connects the shaft of the control housing to the manual control shaft.

5. Detach the control housing and remove it from the A-end case.

The hand control housing may be completely disassembled, as follows:

1. Remove the cover from the control housing.

2. Detach the locknut and lock washer and remove the auxiliary shaft. Remove the gear segment and lever from the shaft, and the two bearings and the spacer from the housing.

 Remove the nut and washer from the hand control shaft. The cam and pinion can now be removed. Remove the bearing from the housing.

4. Remove the hand control shaft from the housing. Remove the seal, piston, discs, spacer, plate bearing, oil seal, and bushing from the housing.

Cam housing unit, To remove the cam housing unit, proceed as follows:

1. Drain the A-end case, remove all external piping, and remove the A-end assembly to a clear working area, as described on page 7-31.

2. Remove the side cover (with oil filters attached).

3. Remove the top cover (with control lever dashpot and neutral interlock switch).

 Disconnect the turnbuckle from the cam roller adjusting link.

5. Remove the screws and lock washers from the cover. The cam housing unit may now be removed.

The cam housing unit may be completely disassembled as follows:

 Remove the screws and lock washers, and take off the cam housing covers with oil seal.

 Remove the cam shaft locknut. The ball bearings, retainer, cams, and camshaft may now be removed.

Valve block unit. To remove the valve block unit:

1. Drain the A-end case until the oil level is below the valve block unit. Remove the piping attached to the valve block, side cover, and top cover.

2. Remove the side cover (with oil filters attached).

Remove the top cover (with control lever dashpot and neutral interlock switch).

Detach the timing cam roller link assembly from the valve block mounting plate.

5. Detach the mounting plate from the A-end case and remove the valve block unit.

The valve block unit may be completely disassembled as follows:

1. Remove the drain nozzle from the valve block.

2. Detach the cotter pin, nut, and bolt from the plunger guide and remove the starting valve plunger. Remove the roller pin and roller. Remove the plunger guide from the mounting plate.

3. Clamp the mounting plate to the valve block and remove the attaching screws. Loosen the clamps to permit a gradual separation between the mounting plate and the valve block until the tension of the valve springs is relieved. Remove the mounting plate and the five control valves V1, V2, V3, V4, and V5 and their springs. Remove the control valve piston and bushing from the mounting plate.

Remove the cover from the valve block.

5. Unscrew the two valve plugs. Remove the valve springs, replenishing valves, and valve seats.

6. Unscrew the interlock valve detent plug and remove the detent spring and detent.

Variable delivery pump unit. To remove the variable delivery pump unit, proceed as follows:

1. Drain the oil from the A-end case. Remove the oil lines from the auxiliary pump.

2. Remove the electric motor from the A-end.

Remove the side cover with oil filter attached.

 Detach the piping connections from the top and bottom of the pump housing, and from the outside and inside of the end cover.

Unscrew the ball joint from the top of the Aend pump yoke.

Detach the cover from the A-end case and remove the pump and cover as a unit.

The A-end variable delivery pump unit may be completely disassembled as follows:

IMPORTANT: Handle parts with highly polished surfaces such as the valve plate, valve block, cylinder block, pintles, and pistons with special care. Any nicks or scratches on their contact surfaces will impair pump operation.

1. Remove the pump from the case and cover.

2. Remove the pump cover, gasket, and oil seal.

Remove the cylinder pin screw, lock washer, and plain washer from the cylinder bearing pin.

4. Place the pump on a hollow center stand so that its shaft end is pointed down.

Remove the valve block screws and lock washers; lift the valve block straight up from the dowel pin.

6. Lift the valve plate straight up from the dowel pin.

 Remove the pintles. This is done by inserting a long screw in the tapped hole in the bottom of the pintle and then pulling.

 Remove the yoke and unscrew the two stop pins and washers from the housing. 9. Remove the rotating assemblage from the housing. This is done by tapping on the splined end of the drive shaft.

10. Tilt the cylinder block slightly and carefully remove it from the pistons. As each piston is de-tached protect it with a cloth or paper wrapping.

11. Remove the universal link and pin assembly, detach the parts, and wrap each carefully.

12. Remove the flexible bearing retainer from the drive shaft by inserting a jacking screw in the tapped hole at the bottom of the retainer.

13. Pull the outer ball bearings from the drive shaft, then remove the snap ring to pull the inner ball bearing from the shaft.

14. Remove the yoke bearings and yoke seals from the yoke.

15. Remove the relief valve screw. Remove the relief valve spring ball, retainer, and seat.

16. Remove the fixed bearing retainer from the cylinder block as follows: Place the cylinder block on a hollow center stand with the cylinder bearing pin down. With long nosed pliers inserted in the retainer slot, grasp the snap ring. Waile compressing the ring into its groove, tap the cylinder bearing pin lightly on a wooden surface until the retainer is free.

17. Remove the cylinder bearing pin from the cylinder block. Remove the washer, spring, and retainer from the pin. Remove the cylinder bearing from the cylinder block.

Bell crank unit. To remove the bell crank unit:

1. Drain the A-end case until the oil level is below the lower edge of the side cover with oil filter. Remove all piping that is attached to the side cover and top cover.

Remove the side cover with oil filter attached.

3. Remove the top cover with control lever dashpot and neutral interlock switch.

 Unhook each end of the counterbalance spring; remove the spring.

5. Remove the ball joint from the centering spring lever.

6. Remove the ball joint from the yoke link lever.

7. Detach the timing cam roller link clevis from the timing cam lever.

8. Remove the side cover on the opposite side from the filter, complete with attached bell crank unit.

The bell crank unit may be completely disassembled as follows:

 Remove the interlock switch adjusting nut and guide bracket.

2. Remove the timing cam lever and centering spring lever, and keys from the ends of the shaft.

3. Loosen the securing screws of the interlock switch cam and yoke link lever and shift the control shaft as necessary to remove these parts. Remove the cam and lever keys from the shaft. Remove the ball bearings from the control shaft bracket.

 Remove the control shaft bracket from the side cover.

A-end assembly

The A-end should be assembled in reverse order from that described previously for disassembly. All gaskets must be replaced in good condition, all locking devices must be secure, and all nuts and screws should be tight. Care must be taken not to injure oil seals. All parts must be clean and free from any foreign matter. Bearings, piston bores, and valve plate faces should be coated with an oil film immediately before assembly.

B-end disassembly

Disassembling the B-end unit consists of removing all assemblies and attached parts which are mounted in the B-end housing. Proceed as follows:

Complete disassembly.

1. Drain the B-end housing. Remove the drain plug in the bottom of the center housing segment (on the same side as the manual brake release lever). In addition, drain the A-end case.

2. Detach piping. All piping that is connected to the B-end is detached by disconnecting the pipe flanges.

3. Disconnect the response wormwheel and the output shafts. Remove the connecting couplings of these shafts after the coupling mounting bolts are removed.

4. Remove the B-end mounting bolts and move the B-end unit to a suitable working area.

5. Remove the B-end subassemblies. To completely disassemble, remove the subassemblies in the following order:

> Response wormwheel shaft assembly Brake spring housing assembly B-end brake assembly Output shaft assembly

Detailed instructions for removing these subassemblies are given in the following text.

These instructions are based on the assumption that the B-end unit is to be completely disassembled and that all subassemblies are to be removed. Therefore, the removal procedures are in a sequence to avoid repetition of instructions.

To remove the response wormwheel shaft assembly:

1. Drain the B-end housing, detach all piping from the B-end, disconnect the shaft couplings and move the B-end unit to a suitable working area, as described in a previous paragraph.

 Remove the inspection cover from the side of the B-end housing opposite to the wormwheel assembly.

3. Remove the wormwheel assembly.

7-34

To remove the brake spring housing assembly, proceed as follows:

 Remove the clamp screw and slide the collar from the output shaft.

2. Remove the bearing retainer from the flange, remove the oil seal from the retainer.

 Remove the locknut and lock washer from the B-end drive shaft.

WARNING

Exercise extreme care to avoid injury or damage from the compressed spring. Before beginning disassembly of the brake spring housing assembly, it is necessary to obtain special tools consisting of four assembly screws, washers, and nuts. Proceed as follows:

 Remove four of the twelve screws and install the assembly screws. Tighten the nuts to hold the washers against the retainer.

 Remove the eight screws that remain. The spring retainer will now be held by the four assembly screws.

Loosen the nuts of the assembly screws gradually, until the brake spring is no longer compressed.

7. Unbolt the flange and remove the brake spring housing assembly and B-end dbive shaft bearing.

8. Remove the spring retainer and lift the piston, spring, and spacer from the flange. Remove the spacer from inside of the spring.

To remove the B-end brake assembly, proceed as follows:

1. Unbolt the hand brake shaft bearing from the housing and remove the bearing, bushings, shaft, oil seal, and hand lever as a unit.

2. Unbolt and remove the brake shaft pivot bearing from the housing. Remove the plug from the bearing and detach the spring and plunger. Pull the shaft out and remove the key.

3. Remove the brake disc retainer spacer, the yoke, brake pressure plate spacer, brake pressure plate, and the brake discs.

4. Remove the brake disc retainer.

5. Slide the brake thrust plate from the drive shaft. The worm which drives the wormwheel shaft assembly may now be removed from the drive shaft.

To remove the B-end motor assembly, proceed as follows:

1. Remove the plug and oil seal from the outer end of the valve block. Remove the screw and washers from the plug opening.

CAUTION: Handle parts with highly polished surfaces, such as the valve block, cylinder block, valve plate, pistons, and universal link, with special care. These parts must be protected from scratches and nicks with cloth or paper wrappings. Unbolt and remove the valve block from the housing. Remove the valve plate.

3. Unbolt and remove the motor housing.

4. Remove the rotating assemblage from the housing.

 Disassemble the rotating group by following a routine similar to the disassembly of the rotating group of the A-end. Refer to instructions on page 7-33 of this chapter, beginning with operation number 10.

6. Remove the output shaft ball bearing (motor end of shaft) by pressing it off the shaft.

B-end assembly

Assemble the B-end in reverse order from that described in the previous paragraphs for disassembly. All gaskets must be replaced in good condition, all nuts and screws should be tight, and all locking devices must be secure. Care must be taken not to injure oil seals. All parts must be clean and free from any foreign matter. Bearings, piston bores, and valve plate faces should be coated with an oil film immediately before assembly.

Auxiliary pump disassembly

Disassembling the auxiliary pump consists of first removing the pump from the electric motor. To remove the pump, disconnect the piping connections from the pump body and then detach the pump from the electric motor end cover.

To disassemble the auxiliary pump:

 Detach the head from the pump body. Remove the head, shims, and oil seal.

2. Remove the cartridge assembly from the pump shaft. This assembly consists of two bushings, rotor with twelve vanes, pump ring, and locating pin.

3. Unbolt and remove the mounting flange from the pump body. Remove the oil seal from the mounting flange.

4. Remove the pump shaft from the body and slide the bearing, packing gland, and packing from the shaft.

Auxiliary pump assembly

Assemble the auxiliary pump in reverse order from that described in the previous paragraph for disassembly. Care must be taken to assemble the correct thickness of shim between the pump body and the head. This is done by assembling the head without shims and tightening the screws so that the rotor will turn without binding. Measure the clearance between the pump body and the head and assemble a shim of proper thickness from the 0.003-, 0.005-, and 0.010-inch shim pieces. Mount the shim assembly and reassemble the head on the pump body. The pump shaft should be turned while tightening the screws to ensure that the rotor does not bind. Make sure that the vanes are inserted with the chamber on the trailing edges. All gaskets must be replaced in good condition, and all nuts and screws should be tight. All parts must be clean and free from any foreign matter.

Chapter 8

PARBUCKLING GEAR

16-inch Parbuckling Gear Mark 1 Mod 0

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The upper and lower projectile flats, described in chapter 7, are equipped with identical parbuckling gear installations. The arrangement of the parbuckling gear installations, shown in figure 8-1, is the same in all turrets of the IOWA class battleship. All parbuckling gear installations are designated 16-inch Parbuckling Gear Mk 1 Mod 0.

Purpose

The parbuckling equipment fulfills two purposes: to transfer projectiles from the outer ring to the inner ring and then to the three projectile hoists during gun operation; and to transfer projectiles from the projectile flat strike-down hatches to the stowage rings when the projectile supply is replenished.

Type

The parbuckling gear is a constant-speed, electric motor-driven, multiple capstan mechanism. It is a mechanical assembly that provides positivetype drive of six capstans from a single electric motor. The capstans, designated gypsy heads, are arranged with manual snubbing ropes, rope hooks, and snatch blocks. The snubbing ropes are used to parbuckle projectiles with the aid of the rope hooks and snatch blocks.

Components

Each parbuckling gear assembly comprises the following components:

Electric motor Electric controller Controller start-stop circuit Mechanical assembly Gypsy heads (six)



Figure 8-1. 16-inch Parbuckling Gear Mk 1 Mod 0. Upper and Lower Projectile Flats, General Arrangement

Locations

Component locations are the same for both projectile flats. The electric motor (fig. 8-1) is mounted on the floor of the machinery space of each projectile flat, adjacent to the right powder hoist trunk. The electric controller is mounted on the right powder hoist trunk above the motor. A master push-button station (start-stop control) is located at the center projectile hoist operator's station on each projectile flat. The mechanical assembly, consisting of housing-enclosed miter and bevel gears and connecting shafting, is attached to the underside of the projectile flat floor. The six gypsy heads are flange-mounted in the center ring of the projectile flat. On each flat, an emergency stop switch is located at the left and right projectile hoist operator's stations; a third emergency stop switch is located in the machinery space adjacent to the electric controller.

Mounting arrangements

The mounting arrangements of the parbuckling gear assemblies shown in figure 8-2 are the same for each projectile flat. The electric motor and the gypsy heads are mounted at floor level with their axes vertical. The mechanical assembly is bolted to the underside of the floor of the machinery space and center ring. Shafts connecting the units of the mechanical assembly are attached with floating, self-aligning couplings.

Design features

The important design features of the parbuckling gear, described in following paragraphs, are:

The multiple gypsy head arrangement which is driven by a single electric motor at a constant speed.

The positive-type drive of the gypsy heads through gear boxes and connecting drive shafts.

The adjustable slip clutch in each gypsy head.

Arrangement of drive shaft system

The drive shaft system (fig. 8-2) extends right and left from the motor base bearing bracket of the drive motor. Two gypsy heads are driven by the right-hand drive shaft through double shaft and single shaft gypsy head gear brackets. The left-hand drive shaft drives four gypsy heads through a miter gear unit provided with two output shafts. One shaft drives a single shaft gypsy head gear bracket, the other shaft drives two double shaft and a single shaft gypsy head gear bracket. Access to the system for maintenance is from the deck level immediately below the system.



Figure 8-2. 16-inch Parbuckling Gear Mk 1 Mod 0, Schematic Arrangement

Number of gypsy heads

A gypsy head is adjacent to each projectile hoist loading aperture. This arrangement permits simultaneous transfer of projectiles from the inner ring to the three hoists. The remaining three gypsy heads are located at the forward part of the projectile flat and they provide parbuckling facilities for the transfer of projectiles from the outer, fixed stowage spaces to the inner ring. Any of the gypsy heads may be utilized to replenish the inner ring from the fixed stowage space.

Slip clutch

Each gypsy head assembly (fig. 8-8) is provided with an adjustable slip clutch, which permits the drive shaft to rotate independently of the gypsy head when an overload occurs. The slip clutch limits rope snubbing to the force permitted by the adjustment of the clutch.

Data

All gypsy heads rotate in a clockwise direction (looking down) at a speed of approximately 90 revolutions per minute. Each gypsy head clutch is adjusted for parbuckling an armor piercing projectile (2700 pounds) against 15 degrees roll of the ship.

DETAIL DESCRIPTION

Power drive

Electric motor. The electric motor used in the power drive is an induction type of commercial manufacture and is identical for each assembly. Each motor is vertically flange-mounted on a motor base bearing bracket in the machinery space of the projectile flats, as shown in figure 8-3.





The motor base bearing bracket (fig. 8-4) includes a circular cover plate beneath the motor which protects the motor from the splash of gear lubricant in the bracket housing. Other design features and specification data are listed below.

Motor data

Type			1	sq	uir	°I'	el (a	ge,	,	ind	uction
Design features	¥	•		V	er	:10	cal	m	ou	nt	, 1	water-
						1	pro	of	, 1	fa	n c	ooling
Horsepower, .												7.
Continuous .												7.5
Intermittent .												15
Revolutions per	m	in	ite	£								
Synchronous .												1200
Revolutions per	m	in	ite						-			
Full load		1.0		1	1	÷.	1		2			1155
Rotation (viewed	Íf	roi	m			÷.	100	17				
above	1						co	un	te	re	100	kwise
Speed class	1	•		•			00				CO	nstant
Voltage	•	•		•	•	•	•		•	•		440
Amporog full k	-	a	٠	•	•	٠	•		•	•	•	10 0
Amperes, full loaks	A	not		÷.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	120.0
Dhogog	a	1.01	101		٠	•	٠	٠	٠	•	•	140.0
Phases	٠		٠	٠	•	٠	•	٠	٠	٠	٠	0
Cycles	1			٠	٠	٠	٠	•	٠	٠	•	00
Ambient temper	at	ure	в,									10
Deg C	٠				٠	٠			٠	٠	٠	40
Torque class .	٠				•	•	•			•	I	ormal
Weight, pounds		•		•	•	٠	4		. •		. •	650
Manufacturer .	٠	٠	٠	•	٠	•	EI	ec	tro	0-	Dy	Works
Manufacturer's	de	si	zna	ati	on			g	AV	-	365	-KNX
Drawing								÷			2	31767

Electric controller. The electric controller (fig. 8-3) in each assembly is identical. It is of commercial manufacture, designed to control and protect the electric motor. Each controller has special starting-stopping switch controls, described in following paragraphs. Design and specification data are tabulated below.

Controller data

Type semiautomatic, magnetic acr the-line starter controlled by mote push button	oss- re-
Ampere rating, full load	19.9
Protection:	0
Overload thermal type:	
Adjustable range, amperes. 23,6 to	28.3
Normal setting, amperes	25.0
Short circuit fuses, amperes	80.0
Undervoltage:	
Drop-out voltage	110
Sealing voltage	374
Shock rating	150
Weight, pounds	110
Manufacturer Ward Lee	onard
Electric Com	pany
Drawing	1774

Controller start-stop circuit. The start-stop circuit is arranged with a master start-stop pushbutton switch and three stop push-button switches. The start-stop circuit is fully described on page 8-6.

Mechanical assembly. The arrangement of the parbuckling gear mechanical assembly is shown in figures 8-1 and 8-2. The mechanical assembly is composed of the following components: a motor base bearing bracket; a miter gear housing; single and double shaft gypsy head gear brackets; and connecting shafts and shaft couplings. The design features and arrangements of the mechanical assembly are indicated in the following paragraphs.

Arrangements. The components of the mechan-ical assembly (fig. 8-2) are mounted on the underside of the projectile flat floor beneath the machinery space and center ring. The motor base bearing bracket, mounted directly beneath the electric motor, has two output shafts. One output shaft is connected to a double shaft gypsy head gear bracket, the output shaft of which is connected to a single shaft gypsy head gear bracket. The other output shaft is connected to the miter gear housing, which has two output shafts. One output shaft of the miter gear housing is connected to a single shaft gypsy head gear bracket. The second output shaft is connected to a double shaft gyp-sy head gear bracket, the output shaft of which is connected to a second double shaft gypsy head gear bracket. The output shaft of the second double shaft gypsy head gear bracket is connected to a single shaft gypsy head gear bracket. The housing-enclosed miter and bevel gear units are connected by self-aligning, flexible couplings.

Motor base bearing bracket. The motor base bearing bracket (fig. 8-4) is a housing-enclosed arrangement of oil-bath-lubricated bevel gears. Mounted on the underside of the machinery space floor, this unit provides a mounting base and power transmission for the electric motor (fig. 8-1). The gearing consists of a bevel spur gear that is spline-fitted on a ball-bearing-supported stub shaft. This output shaft is splined at each end. The bevel spur gear is



Figure 8-4. Motor Base Bearing Bracket, Sectional View

driven by a bevel pinion gear which is spline-fitted on the rotor shaft of the electric motor. Both gears are held in position on the shafts by locknuts. Oil seals, seated in retainers on each end of the output shaft, seal the lubricant within the housing. A coverplate at the top of the bearing bracket protects the electric motor from oil splash. A plug at the bottom of the housing provides for oil drain. Fill plugs are located at the proper immersion level for the gearing.

Miter gear housing. The miter gear housing (fig. 8-5) is a housing-enclosed arrangement of oil-bathlubricated miter gears. The housing is mounted on the underside of the machinery space floor adjacent to the center powder hoist trunk. The unit transmits power from the electric motor, through two output shafts, to four gypsy heads as shown in figure 8-2. The two output stub shafts and the input stub shaft are each ball-bearing-supported and are spline-fitted with identical miter gears, held in position on the shafts by locknuts. Oil seals, seated in retainers on each shaft, seal the lubricant within the housing. A cover plate at the bottom of the housing and the oil seal retainers provide access for maintenance. The immersion level of the gearing is limited by an oil plug hole in the housing which also provides a means for replenishing oil.

Single shaft gypsy head gear bracket. The single shaft gypsy head gear bracket (fig. 8-8) is a housingenclosed arrangement of oil-bath-lubricated bevel gears. The three assemblies of this type are mounted on the underside of the center ring directly below their gypsy head as shown in figure 8-2. Power from the electric motor is transmitted to the gypsy heads through the single shaft gypsy head gear brackets. The input stub shafts and the drive shafts are each ball-bearing-supported and are spline-fitted with bevel gears, held in position on the shafts by locknuts. Oil seals, seated in retainers on the stub shafts seal the lubricant within the housing. A cover plate at the bottom of the housing together with the oil seal retainers provides access for maintenance. A normally plugged hole (not shown in figure 8-8) limits the immersion level of the gearing and provides a means for replenishing and draining oil.

Double shaft gypsy head gear bracket. The double shaft gypsy head gear bracket (fig. 8-6) is a housing-enclosed arrangement of oil-bath lubricated bevel gears. The three assemblies of this type are mounted on the underside of the center ring directly below their gypsy heads as shown in figure 8-2. Power from the electric motor is transmitted through the double shaft gypsy head gear brackets to the gypsy heads mounted above them and to other gypsy head gear brackets through output stub shafts. The gypsy head gear brackets at the first two locations have output stub shafts that are offset approximately 85 degrees from the input shafts. At the third location the gypsy head gear bracket has an output shaft that is offset approximately 49 degrees from the input shaft. Details of the gear housing are similar to those of the single shaft gypsy head gear bracket housing except for the additional output stub shaft in each assembly.

<u>Connecting shafts</u>. The stub shafts of the motor base bearing bracket, miter, and gypsy head gear bracket assemblies are connected by seven splined shafts (fig. 8-2) which are joined to the stub shafts by self-aligning, spline-fitted, flexible couplings. The shaft-and-coupling assemblies are identical except for length. The shafts, made of 1.5-inch solid-bar steel are splined at each end and cut in two at a point approximately midway between the ends. The shaft ends are reunited at this point through a sleeve-type coupling, which facilitate assembly and disassembly of the shafts in the limited space between the gear boxes. Three of the shaft assemblies are supported at each end by a Fast-type, floating, self-aligning pillow block. The shaft assemblies, with the couplings described below, provide full connections.

Shaft couplings

Sleeve type. Sleeve type couplings (fig. 8-2) located in the middle of each shaft assembly, join the ends of the cut shafts. Fitted over the shaft ends, the sleeves are keyed to both ends to ensure positive rotation of the shaft assembly. The sleeves are held in their assembled positions by taper pins which pass through the shaft and the ends of the sleeve. There are seven couplings of this type.



Figure 8-5. Miter Gear Housing, Sectional View

Self-aligning type. The fourteen couplings that connect the stub shafts of the gear box assemblies are floating, self-aligning, extended, fast-type couplings (fig. 8-7). Each coupling consists of a rigid half hub which connects to a flexible half sleeve. A flexible half hub has external teeth at the shaft end which mesh with the internal teeth of the flexible half sleeve. Both half hubs are spline fitted to their respective shafts. A slight clearance between the meshing teeth of sleeve and hub permits drive with small misalignment between the two shafts.

Gypsy heads. The design arrangement and mounting of the gypsy heads are shown in figure 8-8. Each gypsy head, a clutch-driven steel capstan drum, is approximately 11.0 inches in diameter at its widest part and 9.0 inches high. It is mounted on a bronze deck flange base and engaged to the gear bracket drive through a multiple-disc friction clutch. The drum is mounted on the gypsy head drive shaft upper ball bearing. An arrangement of alternately spaced steel and brass friction discs, keyed to the drive shaft and drum respectively, comprise the clutch enclosed within the gypsy head. Disc to disc pressure is maintained by a spring, adjusting nut, and a locknut mounted at the top of the gypsy head drive shaft. Adjustment settings are described on page 8-8 of this chapter. The clutch protects the power unit against overload and limits rope snubbing to the force permitted by the setting of the slip clutch.

Controls

Start-stop control. Each parbuckling gear electric motor is started and stopped through its electric controller (described on page 8-4). The controller is remotely operated from four push button stations, as described below.

Master control push-button station. The master control push-button station is located at the center projectile hoist (fig. 8-3). It comprises a two-button switch with START-EMERG and STOP pushbuttons. Pressing the START-EMERG button closes a normally-open, three-pole switch and energizes the coil of the main contactor to connect power to the electric motor. Holding contacts on the relays keep the power circuit closed when START-EMERG button is released. In the event of a power failure, the main



Figure 8-6. Double Shaft Gypsy Head Gear Bracket, Sectional View

contactor opens and remains open until the START-EMERG button is again pressed. An overload relay opens the circuit when current demand is too great. The electric motor is stopped by pressing the master STOP button or a STOP button at one of the stations described below.

Stop push-button stations. Three stop push-button stations are located at the left and right projectile hoists and in the projectile flat machinery space adjacent to the controller cabinet (fig. 8-3). Each station has a single button switch labeled STOP. Pressing the button opens a three-pole switch and de-energizes the coil of the main contactor to stop the electric motor. The electric motor can be started again only by pressing the START-EMERG button at the master control push-button station.

OPERATION

General

Parbuckling is the operation of transferring projectiles when the projectile rings are being loaded or unloaded or when the guns are being served. For ring loading, transfer is made from the projectile flat strike-down hatches to the stowage rings. For gun serving, transfer is made from rings to hoists. Before parbuckling, the electric power drive is started by pressing the START-EMERG push button.

Parbuckling

Transfer of projectiles is performed by looping one end of the fixed snubbing rope around a projectile below its rotating band and by snubbing the other end around a gypsy head. Two snubbing loops and hand



Figure 8-7. Drive Shaft Coupling, Cutaway View

pull on the free rope end provide sufficient snubbing action to slide the projectile into or out of the hoist. The operating technique for transfer of projectiles 'rom fixed stowage to the rotating ring is similar. Hand guidance of the projectile is required.

Projectile ring movement

As the supply of projectiles on the rotating ring adjacent to the hoists is depleted, rotation of the projectile ring is required. Description of this operation is given in chapter 7.

INSTRUCTIONS

General instructions

Each parbuckling gear assembly is to be operated and maintained in accordance with the regulations of the Bureau of Ordnance Manual and the specific directions of the following paragraphs. Maintenance includes adjustment, lubrication, service check, and periodic operation necessary to keep equipment in good condition.

Operating precautions

Observe the following precautions when preparing for parbuckling and when operating the equipment to serve the projectile hoists or to stow projectiles:

1. Transfer projectiles from the rotating ring to the hoist when loading the hoists, and from the hoist to the rotating ring when unloading. Projectiles are never to be parbuckled directly from the outer ring to the hoist except in an emergency, such as failure of the projectile ring drive.

2. Turn the snubbing rope twice around the gypsy head for normal parbuckling. Never use more than three turns.



Figure 8-8. Gypsy Head Arrangement With Single Shaft Gypsy Head Gear Bracket, Cutaway View

y on the gypsy m. Never sudden move-2. Place the spring in position over the top disc and turn down the adjusting nut until the spring makes contact with the top disc.

> Turn the adjusting nut an additional threefourths turn for final adjustment with a new spring. Re-use of the old spring may require additional com pression.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

General

Instructions for disassembly of components of the parbuckling gear are contained in the following paragraphs. Assembly is the reverse of disassembly. When disassembling the gear box units, mark spacer sleeves, shafts, bearings, and pinions for reassembly in their respective housings. Oil seals are properly reassembled with the taper inward.

Disassembly of gear box units

 Disconnect the flexible couplings of the drive shafts at the sides of the gear box.

Remove the gear box from the projectile flat.

Remove the drain plug from side of housing and drain the lubricating oil.

 Remove the cover and gasket from the bottom of the housing.

Remove the locknut from the inner end of the input shaft.

6. Remove the retainer from the housing at the outer end of the input shaft. Remove the oil seal from the retainer.



Figure 8-9. Gypsy Head Clutch Adjustment

 Tighten the snubbing rope slowly on the gypsy head to "ease" the projectile into motion. Never start the snubbing action with a jerky, sudden movement.

 Replenish the rotating ring as it is depleted by parbuckling from fixed stowage to the ring. Projectiles must be secured when in position.

Loop the snubbing rope under the copper rotating band, never above it.

 Load the projectile hoists from the upper flat first. This is not compulsory, but is preferable.

Before parbuckling, make sure that the projectile hoist shutters swing freely.

 Make certain that the loading door in the hoist is lowered before parbuckling on the upper flat. Before parbuckling on the lower flat, make certain that the hoist loading door on the upper flat is raised and secured.

 Latch the projectile hoist shutters open before unloading a hoist. Never hold the shutters by hand when parbuckling out of the hoist.

10. Before parbuckling, make sure that each hoist operator is alert and ready to stop the hoist in an emergency by pressing the STOP push button.

11. Never use the parbuckling gear to snub auxiliary whip hoists; the assembly is designed for parbuckling only.

All parbuckling gear components are to be lubricated at the time intervals and with the lubricants specified on the lubrication chart.

Gear box units. Frequent check of gear boxes is necessary because of the possibility of lubricant loss. However, the actual need for replenishment should be infrequent. When frequent replenishment is required, a worn or faulty shaft oil seal is indicated. Replace such oil seals; do not attempt to correct the defect by shimming.

Electric motor. The electric motor bearings should be lubricated sparingly. Open the bearing drain tubes and the cage drain before filling the grease cups. Use bearing grease 0S1350.

Gypsy heads. Gypsy head upper shaft bearings should be repacked bi-monthly. Access to the bearings requires removal of the gypsy head cover, the spring locknuts, and the gypsy head. Use bearing grease OS1350. The gypsy head slip clutch must be adjusted after this operation.

Adjustments

With the exception of the gypsy head clutch adjustment described in the next paragraph, all assemblies of the parbuckling gear have fixed arrangements and do not require refitting or adjustment.

Gypsy head clutch adjustment. The gypsy head clutch must be adjusted (fig. 8-9) for proper tension after lubrication.

To adjust the gypsy head clutch:

 Reset and clean all friction discs at each lubrication. Dry discs thoroughly before reassembling. Remove the locknut from the outer end of the input shaft.

8. Remove the input shaft from the housing and lift out the bevel (or miter) gear as the shaft is re-moved.

9. Slide the outer bearing from the input shaft.

10. Remove the output shaft by disassembling as described in operations 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9.

11. Remove bearings from the housing.

Disassembly of connecting shafts

1. Knock the taper pins out of the sleeve coupling.

 $2. \ \mbox{Slide}$ the sleeve coupling along the shaft until the shaft end is clear.

Remove the key from its doweled position in the shaft keyway.

4. Remove the shaft from the flexible coupling connection.

5. Open and separate the flexible coupling, if the shaft splines are seized, before attempting to force the shaft out of the coupling.

Chapter 9

PROJECTILE HOIST

16-inch Projectile Hoist Mark 8 Mods 0, 1, and 2

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The projectile hoist installation in each turret comprises an independent hoist assembly to serve each gun. The assemblies are virtually identical right, center, and left designs that are designated 16-inch Projectile Hoist Mk 8 Mods 0, 1, and 2, respectively. A right hoist arrangement is shown in figure 9-1.

Type

Hoists are hydraulic ram type assemblies. Each hoist assembly is a reversible, hydraulic powerdriven, rack and pawl tubular lift, equipped with an independently controlled power-driven cradle assembly.

Purpose

The hoists supply projectiles to the cradle assemblies which deliver projectiles to the guns. When lowered (spanned), the cradle assemblies extend the rammer track to the gun breech as shown in figure 10-1.

Components

Each projectile hoist consists of the following principal units:

Power drive Hoist components Cradle assembly components Hoist reversal system Controls and interlocks

Component locations

The components listed above have similar positions in the turret with respect to the guns they serve. The three hoists, located in the rear of the turret rotating structure, are shown in figure 1-6. Identically arranged, the left and right hoist courses rise vertically from the lower projectile flat to a point above the electric deck (fig. 9-1). The courses curve toward the rear and upward to the projectile cradles. Straight all the way, the center hoist course rises vertically from the lower projectile flat to the projectile cradle.

The electric motor, reduction gear, solenoid brake, and hydraulic pumps are located on the electric deck (fig. 9-2). These power drive units for the left and right hoists are located to the rear of the elevating gear units for the left and right guns. The same units for the center hoist are located to the rear of the training gear units and the left and center powder hoist trunks.

The rack operating cylinder is vertically mounted between the lower and upper projectile flats (fig. 9-2). The hydraulic (auxiliary) pump for the dual hoist reversal and cradle system is mounted on the electric motor housing (fig. 9-2).

The components of the cradle assembly, together with the cradle operating cylinder, are aligned between the rammer and gun in the gun room compartment (fig. 9-6).

The hoist control devices are arranged in duplicate. There is a manual control operating lever with indicators and interlock devices on each projectile flat adjacent to the hoist loading aperture.

Controls for the hoist reversal mechanism and for operating the cradle are located in the gun room compartments at the cradle operator's station.

Functional arrangement

In normal operation the assembled arrangement of the hoist, power drive, and cradle assembly delivers projectiles to the gun. Hydraulic pressure is delivered by the motor driven pumps to the rack and cradle operating cylinders. Projectiles are hoisted or lowered in equal stages through the reciprocating movement of the piston of the rack operating cylinder. The total projectile lift of five stages from the lower flat (four from the upper flat) is the same in all hoists. Final movement of hoist stroke delivers a projectile into the cradle above the cradle projectile latch.

After delivery of a projectile to the cradle assembly, the cradle is lowered by the cradle operating cylinder to permit ramming the projectile into the gun. After the gun is loaded, the cradle is raised and hoisting may be resumed.

The hoist control mechanisms permit normal hoist operations to be stopped at any time with the cradle filled or empty.

The hoist reversal system, actuated through a function control valve, permits lowering projectiles.

Design differences

Hoists are of the same design, but differ in their course arrangements as described previously.

The arrangement of the electric motor, reduction gear, solenoid brake, and hydraulic pump (fig. 9-2) is identical for the left and right hoists. The same units for the center hoist are arranged in the opposite way. Shaft rotation of electric motors is clockwise for the center and left hoist power drive assemblies and counterclockwise for the right hoist assembly.



Figure 9-1. 16-Inch Projectile Hoist Mk 8 Mod 0 - General Arrangement, Sectional View

Design data

All hoists have the same projectile capacities, rate of delivery, and vertical lift of rack.

Hoist capacity						
Tube, HC or AP projectiles .				•	. 1	ō
Cradle, HC or AP projectiles						1
Rack loads, pounds						
Full load, AP projectiles				1	3,50	0
Full load, HC projectiles .		•		•	9,500	0
Vertical lift, feet					5	
Upper projectile flat to					07 0	
the cradie opening	٠	٠	٠		27, 03	5
Lower projectile flat to					2020122	
the cradle opening	*				34.71	8
Spacing between rack pawls,						
inches					76.0	0
Stroke movement, inches					97.1	5
· 그는 것은 것은 것을 것 같은 것을 것을 것을 하는 것을 것을 것을 것을 것을 것을 수 있다. 것을		62	- 62	12515	2010	

DETAIL DESCRIPTION

Power drive

The hoist and cradle power drive is an electrichydraulic installation consisting of two motor driven pumps, two hydraulic operating mechanisms, and auxiliary elements for transmitting, interlocking, and controlling hoist action and for holding the rack against overhauling movement. The principal units and arrangement of a typical power drive are shown in figures 9-1 and 9-2.

<u>Components.</u> The power drive consists of the following:

Electric motor Electric controller Solenoid brake Speed reducer Flexible couplings Rack operating hydraulic mechanism Cradle operating hydraulic mechanism

Electric motor. The electric motor (fig. 9-1) is mounted on a structural foundation (fig. 9-2) that raises it slightly above the electric deck. The motor is positioned horizontally and is coupled to the solenoid brake and reduction gear units through self-aligning flexible couplings.

Motor data.

Type squirrel cage, induction	i.
Design features waterproof, fan cooling,	
horizontally mounted,	
reduction gear drive	ŝ.
Horsepower	È.
Synchronous speed, rpm	i.
Full load speed, rpm 1750	ŝ.
Rotation (center and left hoist) clockwise	2
Detetter (ŧ.,
Rotation (right hoist) counter-	5
clockwise	ļ
Speed class constant	È.
Voltage	1
Amperes, full load	į.
Amperes locked rotor 700	i.
Dhogog	1
Fliases	1
Cycles	1
Ambient temperature, deg C 40	1
Torque class normal	l.
Weight nounds	ŝ.
Manufacturer Westinghouse Electric	1
Manufacturer, Westinghouse Electric	
& Manufacturing Company	ľ
Manufacturer's designation CS-FR-W-505	ł
Drawing	1

<u>Electric controller</u>. Each electric motor is powered and controlled through a cabinet enclosed, acrossthe-line magnetic-type controller. Each controller contains a main contactor, overload relays, reset relays, and a hand operated circuit breaker. The controller is remotely controlled from a master pushbutton station mounted adjacent to the cradle operator's station in the gun room compartment. This switch, normally open, is closed by pressing the START-EMERG button. The switch is opened by pressing the STOP button at the master push-button station. In addition, the electric motor may be stopped from either of two stop push-button stations located at the hoist control stations.

Controller data.

Type waterproof, so across-the starter, remot	emia -line cor e pu	uton maj trol sh b	natic, gnetic led by uttons
Ampere rating, full load			. 95
Protection: -			
Overload: - Dashpot, magnetic relay, semiauto reset			
Adjustable range, amperes .	99.	5 to	134.5
Normal setting, amperes.			113.5
Short circuit, circuit breaker			AQB
Undervoltage: -			
Drop-out voltage	0.000		50
Sealing voltage			370
Shock rating.			150
Weight, pounds			235
Manufacturer Westingl	hous	e El	ectric
Drawing	• •	. 2	68589

Solenoid brake. The solenoid brake consists of an actuating solenoid, brake drum, and brake band linkage. Assembled on a separate mounting base, the brake is mounted between the electric motor and reduction gear (fig. 9-2). The drum of the brake assembly is spline fitted to a shaft coupled to the motor output shaft through the input coupling described on page 9-5. Set mechanically, the brake prevents overhaul of the hoist in the event of mid-stroke power failure. When the supply circuit to the electric motor is closed, the brake is released through solenoid plunger stroke and the brake band linkage. The actuating solenoid is a 440-volt, 60-cycle, single-phase, continuous duty type. The brake develops torque of 125 pound-feet on an eight-inch brake drum.

<u>Speed reducer</u>. The speed reducer (fig. 9-2) is a case-enclosed unit mounted on a structural foundation of the electric deck. It is driven by the electric motor and is coupled to the main shaft of the hydraulic pump through the output coupling described on page 9-5.

Reduction gear data.

Туре	e	nc	10	sec	l v	VO	rn	ı a	nd	W	or	mv	vheel	
Output shaft (r rpm	at	io	4.	28	to),					400	
Rotation (output	it .	en	d)	ce	nte.	er					cl	ock	wise	
Rotation (output	ıt	en	d)		20				- 99 2010					
right.					٠	•	.(201	int	er	C1	OCH	wise	
Lubrication .	•	•	4		٠	٠	10				-	011	Dath	è
Manufacturer	٠	•	٠				M	101	ng	an	1.1	00.	LCO.	
Drawing	٠	٠		٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	1	•	4	0000	



Figure 9-2. Projectile Hoist Power Drive Assembly - General Arrangement

OP 769

Flexible couplings.

<u>Speed reducer input</u>. The coupling between the electric motor and the speed reducer input (brake drum shaft) is of commercial design and manufacture. A direct-drive, self-aligning connection, it is identical to the coupling in figure 7-17. The coupling consists of two identical hubs, male sleeve, female sleeve, sleeve gasket, and two seals and provides a flexible connection through meshing of the internal gears of hubs and sleeves. Gear lubricant is added through plugs in the outer male sleeve, and is retained by oil seals and gaskets.

<u>Speed reducer output</u>. The coupling between the speed reducer and the hydraulic pump is the same as the coupling between the electric motor and the speed reducer input, except that it is slightly larger.

<u>Rack operating hydraulic mechanism</u>. The rack operating hydraulic mechanism comprises the follow-ing:

Hydraulic pump Rack operating cylinder

<u>Hydraulic pump</u>. The hydraulic pump (fig. 9-3) is a case-enclosed multi-cylinder unit. It is driven by the electric motor through the reduction gear to which it is connected by the output coupling described above. It is a type K variable displacement pump of modified commercial design.

Mounted on foundation weldments of the electric deck, the main pumps are arranged with main shaft centerlines at right angles to the electric motor shaft centerlines.



Figure 9-3. Projectile Hoist Main Hydraulic Pump - Sectional View

<u>Case</u>. A square, oiltight case encloses the hydraulic pump assembly. The case includes a valve plate, case head, case mounted tilting box control mechanism, trunnion cap, trunnion bearing assembly, and retainer. It forms a storage tank for hydraulic fluid in which the active parts rotate. The general arrangement of parts within the case is shown in figure 9-3. Mounting feet of the case are bolted to the pump foundation weldments.

<u>Main shaft.</u> The pump main shaft supports the rotating parts. At a point near the center of the pump case, the main shaft is made in the form of a closed yoke to support the universal-joint trunnion and pin. Ahead of the closed yoke, two keys are fitted in a section of the main shaft which supports the cylinder barrel. The main shaft forward end is supported by a ball bearing in the valve plate. The main shaft splined end is similarly supported by a ball bearing in the case head.

<u>Cylinder barrel</u>. The open center of the cylinder barrel has two keyways 180 degrees apart that run throughout its length and mate with the cylinder barrel keys fitted in the main shaft. The barrel is retained on the main shaft by a nut and is held against the valve plate by a barrel spring which backs up against a spring ring and a flange on the main shaft. The barrel contains nine cylinder bores which are of the same diameter throughout the length of the piston travel. They taper sharply at the end to a small cylinder port outlet.

<u>Pistons</u>. Each cylinder bore is fitted with a piston ground and lapped to a smooth working fit. When the pump is delivering hydraulic fluid, the fluid being discharged by the pistons presses against the ends of the cylinder bores and forces the barrel against the valve plate to reduce internal leakage between barrel and valve plate. This sealing effect increases as hydraulic pressure in the system increases. A drilled hole in the center of the front face of each piston admits hydraulic fluid to lubricate the ends of the connecting rods.

<u>Connecting rods.</u> Nine connecting rods connect the pistons with the socket ring. Each connecting rod has two ball-shaped ends. One end seats in a socket in the piston and is held in place by a split cap, cap nut, and nut lock. Shims are placed between the cap and piston surface to obtain proper clearance for the ball end. Each connecting rod is drilled throughout its entire length to provide for lubrication of the ball and socket.

Socket ring. The socket ring, a circular piece, contains sockets for the other ends of the connecting rods. Each rod is retained in its socket cap, socket cap nut, and socket cap nut lock. The socket cap is split to facilitate installation and removal. The back of the socket ring has a roller track with two faces, which bear against the bearings in the tilting box. Two slots, located about the center of the socket ring and 180 degrees apart, carry the main shaft trunnion bearing blocks of the universal joint.

<u>Universal joint</u>. Rotation of the main shaft is transmitted to the socket ring by a universal joint formed by a trunnion in the shaft yoke. The attached socket ring is free to rotate about the axis of the trunnion, giving a controlled variation in the length of piston stroke. <u>Tilting box.</u> The tilting box, a trunnion-mounted casting inside the pump case, varies the angle of the socket ring with relation to the main shaft, changing the length of piston stroke from zero to maximum. It contains two groups of roller bearings which take the radial and axial thrusts of the socket ring. Connected to the tilting box, a stroking shaft connects with the control screw of the control mechanism.

<u>Valve plate</u>. The valve plate and the case-head form the stationary ends of the pump case. The inner, or rear, surface of the plate is a finished surface against which the cylinder barrel rotates. This surface has two semiannular grooves, called valveplate ports, through which hydraulic fluid flows when power is being transmitted. These ports connect with the power transmission pipes between the pump and the rack operating cylinder.

Between the valve plate ports are flat surfaces called lands. As the cylinder barrel rotates, the cylinder bores pass in succession over the lands. The lands are positioned so that they coincide with the end-of-stroke of each of the reciprocating pistons. There is no pumping action when the cylinder bores pass over the lands. The ball bearings for the main shaft are in the center of the valve plate.

<u>Valves</u>. The main relief, auxiliary relief, and replenishing valves, described in the following paragraphs, are housed within the hydraulic pump valve plate. Their arrangement is shown schematically in figure 9-5.

<u>Main relief valve</u>. The main relief valve, located in the upper part of the valve plate, is a spring-loaded plunger-type valve, operated by a similar type pilot valve. The valve is adjusted to relieve main pump high pressure in excess of 100 pounds per square inch during the hoist strokes.

<u>Auxiliary relief valve</u>. The auxiliary relief valve, located in the upper part of the valve plate is adjacent to the main relief valve and is identical to it. The valve is adjusted to limit main pump pressure at 100 pounds per square inch during the lowering stroke.

<u>Replenishing valve</u>. There are two replenishing valves located in the lower part of the valve plate. They are identical spring-loaded plunger-type valves that replenish the hoist system hydraulic fluid through the transmission lines.

Expansion tank. The cylindrical 7.0-gallon hoist power drive expansion tank is 14.0 inches high and 12.5 inches in diameter. Mounted on top of the hydraulic pump case, it is a vented type with gravity feed connection to the replenishing valves of the hydraulic pump valve plate. Return lines lead to the tank from the main relief valve. The tank is equipped with a filler cap at its top and an inside strainer. Filled to the level indicated by the tank gages, it contains 5.0 gallons of hydraulic fluid.

Hydraulic pump data.

Driven speed, revolutions per minute	. 400
Oil temperatures	
Normal operating range,	0-150F)
deg C	03(180F)
Delivery, gallons per minute	: 200
Pressure, pounds per square inch	: 1000



Figure 9-4. Rack Operating Cylinder and Rack-Sectional View

<u>Rack operating cylinder</u>. The rack operating cylinder (fig. 9-4) is a hydraulic ram of 97.5 inches stroke. It comprises a cylinder, a piston assembly, and two cylinder heads. A seamless steel tube that weighs approximately 160 pounds, the cylinder has an inside diameter of 5.875 inches and a length of 101.425 inches. At a point 5.75 inches from the lower end, the cylinder is threaded and machined to attach a cast steel flange. The upper end is also threaded and machined to attach an identical flange 21,125 inches from the top. Each cylinder flange weighs 22.5 pounds and has eight equally spaced holes for attaching the cylinder head.

<u>Piston assembly</u>. The piston assembly (fig. 9-5) housed within the rack operating cylinder, comprises a piston rod, piston, leather piston cup, and a piston follower. A round solid steel bar which passes through the upper cylinder head, the piston rod is 2.48 inches in diameter and 116.93 inches long. The upper end of the rod is rectangular in shape and is attached to the rack crosshead by a pin. A bronze casting 5.873 inches in diameter, the piston is threaded on the lower end of the rod. An integral grooved cylinder of smaller diameter at the top of the piston buffs the piston at the top of its stroke. The piston follower, shaped to prevent collapse of the leather piston cup, retains the cup and is bolted to the piston. Provided with a ball check valve and throttling groove, the lower end of the follower functions with an integral dashpot of the lower cylinder head to buff the piston on the downstroke.



Figure 9-5. Rack Operating Piston and Cylinder-Sectional View



Figure 9-6. Projectile Hoist Upper End - General Arrangement.

<u>Cylinder heads</u>. Made of cast bronze, the cylinder heads are attached to the cylinder ends through integral head flanges. The upper cylinder head weighs 236.0 pounds. The lower head, which weighs 103.0 pounds, provides a dashpot for piston lowering movement. Both heads seat copper gaskets assembled between the cylinder and head. The piston rod passes through a garlock type packing retained in the top of the upper head by a gland nut. Both heads have pressure ports and integral mounting flanges to which the power transmission lines from the hydraulic pump are attached. There is a 0.188-inch vent hole in the upper head that is closed through a capped air valve. A similar hole in the lower head is closed with a threaded brass plug.

<u>Cradle operating hydraulic mechanism</u>. The cradle operating hydraulic mechanism comprises the following:

Hydraulic pump Cradle operating cylinder

<u>Hydraulic pump</u>. The hydraulic (auxiliary) pump is directly driven by the projectile hoist electric motor. The rotary-gear constant displacement pump delivers hydraulic fluid at the rate of 30 gallons per minute (at varying pressures) to a dual hydraulic system described later on this page. The pump is mounted on an integral flange at the back end of the electric motor housing.

<u>Valves</u>. The main relief, auxiliary relief, and bypass valves, described in the following paragraphs, are arranged in the dual system as shown in figure 9-5.

<u>Main relief valve</u>. The main relief valve, ARV 1, located in the gun room compartment (fig. 9-6), is a spring-loaded plunger-type valve. It is adjusted to relieve auxiliary pump pressure in excess of 800 pounds per square inch during cradle lowering.

<u>Auxiliary relief valve</u>. The auxiliary relief valve, ARV 2, located in the gun room compartment (fig. 9-6), is a spring-loaded plunger-type valve. It is adjusted to relieve auxiliary pump pressure in excess of 400 pounds per square inch during cradle raising.

Bypass valve. The bypass valve, located in the duplex filter unit, is a spring-loaded plunger-type valve. It relieves auxiliary pump pressure in the event the filter elements become clogged.

<u>Duplex oil filter</u>. A pressure-type duplex oil filter, of commercial design and manufacture, is used to filter the hydraulic fluid delivered by the auxiliary pump to the dual hydraulic system. Located on the electric deck adjacent to the power drive assembly, the unit consists of two fine wire screen elements each in a filter sump attached to the unit body. For normal operation both filters should be used simultaneously. However, a control valve provided in the filter design permits the individual use of either filter. This feature makes it possible to clean a fouled filter element without stopping the power drive.

Expansion tank. The 7.0-gallon expansion tank (5.0 gallons capacity when filled to the upper trycock) for each cradle operating hydraulic mechanism is a vented type with a gravity feed connection to the supply tank. The tank, located in the gun room compartment, is at the highest point of the hydraulic system. The steel tank body is box shaped, 14.0 inches high, 14.0 inches wide, and 9.0 inches deep. It is equipped with a cover, high- and low-level trycocks, filler cap, and an oil strainer inside the tank.

<u>Supply tank</u>. The 22-0-gallon supply tank for each cradle operating hydraulic mechanism is a nonvented type. It has a feed connection from the expansion tank and is interposed in the return line from the cradle operating and pawl control mechanism to the auxiliary pump. The return line, which passes through the tank, has two open T fittings assembled in it at 4.0 and 18.0 inches from the tank bottom. The tank is located between the pan floor and electric deck, to the rear of the power drive components. The steel tank body is box shaped 15.0 inches square and 24.5 inches high. It is equipped with pipe flange connections for the return and feed lines, a drain plug, and a side cover plate.

<u>Dual system</u>. The hydraulic (auxiliary) pump supplies hydraulic pressure for operating a dual system. This system includes the hoist reversal system (described on page 9-12) and the cradle operating hydraulic mechanism.

<u>Cradle operating cylinder</u>. The cradle operating cylinder (fig. 9-7) is a hydraulic ram. It is mounted in the rear part of the gun room compartment (fig. 9-6) with its piston connected to the cradle through a crank pin connector and crank pin. The cylinder assembly consists of a cylinder fulcrum, a cylinder, and a piston.

<u>Cylinder fulcrum</u>, The cast bronze cylinder fulcrum is mounted on the shelf plate to the rear of the cradle fulcrums (fig. 9-6). It provides a mounting for the lower end of the cradle operating cylinder which is connected to the hydraulic swivel joints mounted in the fulcrum.

<u>Cylinder</u>. The cast bronze cradle operating cylinder (fig. 9-6) provides a 13.785-inch stroke ram, of 4.0 inches bore, and is 31.5 inches long overall. It is connected to the cylinder fulcrum through the cylinder head at its lower end. The cylinder head, together with the piston and cylinder valve port restrictions, buffs the folding action of the cradle. In the upper end of the cylinder, the piston rod passes through a chevron type packing assembly retained by a gland.

<u>Piston</u>, The nickel steel piston is lap fitted to the cylinder bore. It is 30,567 inches long including the dashpot plunger at its lower end. The upper end of the piston passes through the cylinder packing and gland and is attached to the cradle through a crank pin and crank pin connector,

Hoist components

The hoist components comprise the following:

Rack Tube Projectile flat platforms Door and shutter brackets Rack pawl Tube pawl <u>Arrangement</u>. The various hoist components listed above are shown in figure 9-1 and are similarly arranged for all projectile hoist installations. The hoist tubes form the courses through which projectiles are conveyed to (or lowered from) the cradle assemblies by reciprocating movement of the rack and rack pawls. Projectiles are supported at the end of a stroke by the tube pawls. The door and shutter brackets form the loading apertures for the hoist tubes. They are similarly arranged on both projectile flats with the projectile flat platforms forming the aperture bases.

<u>Rack</u>. The rack is an assembly of steel connecting bars, links, and pawls carriers joined end to end and connected to the crosshead. The assemblies for the left and right hoists are identical and differ slightly from the center hoist rack assembly. With curved rack casing tracks for their courses, the outboard hoist racks are 325,0 inches long. They are made up of 14 connecting bars, links, and pawl carriers with the crosshead arranged above the second pawl carrier. The center hoist rack, with a straight rack casing track for its entire course, is 318.0 inches long. It is an assembly of 9 connecting bars, links, and pawl carriers with the crosshead arranged above a connecting bar and the second pawl carrier. The crossheads, bronze castings, connect the rack to the rack operating cylinder (fig. 9-4) described on page 9-7. A connecting bar, located near the top of each rack, is arranged with a cam surface which actuates the tube pawl control valve cam mechanism described on page 9-13.

<u>Tube</u>. The hoist tubes (fig. 9-1) are flange bolted assemblies. The left and right hoist tube assemblies are similar but are oppositely arranged for left and right installations. The center hoist tube assembly differs from the left and right in that it is slightly shorter due to its straight course. All hoist tube cour es are formed by cast steel sections. These have integral tracks in which the racks operate, and integral flanges through which the sections are bolted together. The assembled tube structure is supported from the lower and upper projectile platforms. It is braced, by bolted and flanged attachment, at the shelf plate, pan floor, and electric deck through cast steel brackets. These, like the tube sections, have integral tracks for the racks. The cradle unit (fig. 9-1), aligned with the tube, is mounted on the shelf plate.

<u>Projectile flat platforms</u>. The projectile flat platforms, shown in figure 9-1, are the foundation components for the hoist tube assemblies, the door assemblies, and the rack operating cylinders. Machined steel castings, the platforms are arranged in the handling spaces of both projectile decks. Their tops are flush with the surfaces of the rotating rings and stowage areas. Left and right hoist platforms are similar but are arranged for left and right installations.



Figure 9-7. Projectile Hoist Cradle Operating Cylinder - Sectional View

Center hoist platforms differ slightly from the left and right. The upper flat platforms have integral provisions for the hoist tubes, the rack tracks, and the rack operating cylinder. The lower flat platforms differ in that they provide only for the rack track and the rack operating cylinder. All platforms are keyed to locate and secure the door and shutter brackets, hoist tube sections, and the rack operating cylinder.

Door and shutter brackets. The door and shutter brackets (fig. 9-8) help to support the hoist with its load of projectiles. Cast steel columns, the brackets are made with integral flanges through which they are secured in position to the projectile flat platforms and the electric deck bracket. The brackets are arranged vertically in the handling spaces with vertical full opening of the hoist apertures. All hoist apertures are fitted with spring-loaded doors and shutters that are hinged on the brackets (fig. 9-27). <u>Rack pawl</u>, The rack pawls (fig. 9-4) are springloaded and pin pivoted and are seated in the pawl carriers of the rack assembly. Movement of the rack conveys projectiles, which rest on the pawls, through the hoist tube (fig. 9-26). The rack has five pawl carriers. These are the upper pawl carrier, upper intermediate pawl carrier, intermediate pawl carrier, lower intermediate pawl carrier, and lower pawl carrier. The pawls are spring-loaded to move into position for hoisting. When the rack descends after a hoisting stroke, each rack pawl is depressed by the projectile resting on the tube pawl at the next lower level.

<u>Tube pawl.</u> The tube pawls (fig. 9-1), springloaded and pin pivoted, are housed in hoist tube sections. Projectiles when lifted by the rack are supported at the end of each of the first four lifting strokes by the four tube pawls. These pawls are spring-loaded to move beneath the base of the projectile as it is hoisted on the rack pawls.



Figure 9-8. Projectile Hoist Upper Loading Aperture and Control Station - General Arrangement

Cradle assembly components

The cradle assembly comprises:

Cradle and spanning tray Buffers Cradle opening Cradle folding Spanning tray Cradle control valve Cradle solenoid valve Cradle latch Projectile indicator Lever Latch Switch Retainer

Arrangement. The cradle assembly (fig. 9-6) is mounted on the shelf plate above the hoist tube in the gun room compartment (fig. 9-1). Operated by the operating hydraulic mechanism, described on page 9-9, the cradle transfers a projectile from its vertical hoisting position to a horizontal position for ramming.

Cradle and spanning tray. The cradle and spanning tray (fig. 9-6), hinged together, are pivoted on integral trunnions of the cradle in the cradle fulcrums. A cast bronze trough 58.6 inches long with a tubular portion of 17.0 inches diameter bore, the cradle is 25.37 inches wide across its trunnions. Pivoted at the cradle bottom, the cast bronze projectile latch is spring-loaded to move beneath the base of a projectile that has been hoisted into the cradle. The spanning tray, a cast aluminum trough identical in cross section to the trough of the cradle, is connected to the cradle through the integral hinges of both castings. A control link, which connects the integral control lever of the spanning tray to the cradle fulcrum, unfolds the spanning tray when the cradle is lowered. The end of the tray opposite the hinge is tapered to enter the gun breech and extend across the screw box to the powder chamber. Machined grooves in the bottoms of the cradle and spanning trays provide a track for the rammer chain. Connected to the cradle operating cylinder through the crank connector and crank pin (fig. 9-7), the cradle and spanning tray assembly provide for delivery of projectiles to the gun by the rammer.

Buffers.

Cradle opening buffer. The cradle opening buffer is similarly mounted on the front of the cradle fulcrum in each assembly. It is a hydraulic buffer which throttles flow of the cylinder liquid past the plunger of the buffer piston, through grooves of variable depth in the buffer housing. Rapid return of the buffer piston to its extended operating position is ensured through a spring-loaded ball-check valve in the plunger. This valve permits the flow of liquid from the reservoir to the chamber beneath the plunger. The piston, which makes a 2.75-inch stroke with the gun at 5.0 degrees loading angle, contacts a phenol-fabric pad in the bottom of the cradle. Cradle folding buffer. The folding action of the cradle is buffed by the cradle operating cylinder, described on page 9-9.

Spanning tray buffer. The spanning tray buffer is a rubber pad cemented in a recess in the bottom of the cradle. This pad buffs the contact between the spanning tray and cradle when the cradle assembly is folded.

Cradle control valve. The cradle control valve is flange mounted on the transverse bulkhead in the gun room compartment (fig. 9-6). It is a valve block arrangement of a spool-type, direction control valve and a valve operating lever (designated cradle control valve handle). Manually positioned, the valve directs auxiliary pump pressure to the chambers of the cradle operating cylinder. The valve is spring-loaded to return to neutral when released by the operator. The cradle control valve cannot lower the cradle to the loading position until the cradle solenoid valve (below) is operated by action of its solenoid to close a by-pass and open the hydraulic circuit to the cradle cylinder.

<u>Cradle solenoid valve.</u> The cradle solenoid valve is mounted as shown on figure 9-6. This valve is controlled by an internally mounted solenoid which is operated by the interlock portion of Ready Light Circuit IR (ch. 15). The cradle solenoid valve is in the cradle operating hydraulic circuit between the cradle control valve and the cradle operating cylinder and prevents operating the cradle by by-passing pressure to the tank until the gun is in battery and the breech is open and the gun bore is clear.

<u>Cradle latch</u>. The cradle latch assembly (fig. 9-13) consists of a guide plate, latch, latch connection piece, connecting rod, coil spring, and yoke. Free to move up or down in a vertical slot in the cradle fulcrum, the latch is retained in the slot by the guide plate. Screwed to the latch connecting rod, the latch extends through the slot to the inside of the cradle fulcrum and is positioned to contact an integral cam lug of the cradle. The connecting rod is attached to the foot pedal assembly (described on page 9-17)through the yoke. Moved upward by the coil spring, the latch secures the cradle in the raised or lowered position until forced down and released the foot pedal.

Projectile indicator. The projectile indicator assembly is pivoted in a bracket that is mounted on the shelf plate. Actuated by movement of a projectile into the cradle and by cradle movement, the assembly illuminates a danger signal at each projectile handling level. It also prevents hoist action when there is a projectile in the cradle or when the tray is spanned. It consists of a lever, a latch, a switch, and a retainer.

Lever. The projectile indicator lever, bracket mounted in front of the cradle assembly, is spline fitted to the connecting shaft. A hook shaped cam, the lever (fig. 9-13), projects through a hole in the cradle when the cradle is folded. Displaced by the projectile as it is hoisted into the cradle, the lever actuates the indicator latch through the connecting shaft and actuating lever.

Latch. The projectile indicator latch (fig. 9–13), moved by the actuating lever and connecting rod, closes the projectile indicator switch. The latch is held in position by a retainer to keep the switch closed throughout the movement of the unfolding cradle by an arc-shaped integral cam of the cradle.

Switch. The projectile indicator switch is mounted on the side of the cradle fulcrum. The switch, when closed by the indicator latch, illuminates a danger signal at each projectile handling level and interlocks the hoist control handle against movement toward $\ensuremath{\mathsf{HOIST}}$.

Retainer. The retainer is mounted on the side of the cradle fulcrum and is moved up when a projectile enters the cradle. This action permits the integral retainer cam of the cradle to move under the retainer lug while the cradle is being spanned.

Hoist reversal system

General. The rack pawls and tube pawls (described on page 9-11) are components of the hoist reversal system. They are arranged with operating mechanisms which retract the pawls alternatively for lowering projectiles. This system, a part of the dual system described on page 9-9, controls the reversing action of the rack and tube pawls. The hoist reversal system, a semiautomatic control, operates independently of the cradle operating hydraulic mechanism.

<u>Components</u>. The hoist reversal system consists of the following;

Rack pawl operating cylinder Rack pawl tripping cam mechanism Tube pawl operating cylinder Tube pawl control mechanism Function control and shut-off valve Tube pawl control valve Tube pawl control valve

<u>Rack pawl operating cylinder</u>. The rack pawl operating cylinder is flange mounted on the hoist tube between the shelf plate and pan floor. Housed in a bronze casting, the cylinder assembly is a 1,25 inch stroke ram of 1.65 inch piston bore. It has hydraulic pressure connections with the function control and shut-off valve. The piston is threaded to the piston rod which passes through a chevron type packing retained by a gland in the bottom of the cylinder. Movement of the piston actuates the piston rod which is attached to the control rod linkage of the rack pawl tripping cam mechanism.

Rack pawl tripping cam mechanism. An assembly, the rack pawl tripping cam mechanism consists of a control rod linkage, tripping cams, tripping cam cranks, bearing brackets, sliding collars, and springs. The control rod linkage is mounted on the outside of the rack casing by the bearing brackets. Arranged in sets of one of each, the tripping cams and cam cranks are spline fitted on shafts mounted and pivoted horizontally in the rack casing. The cams located inside the rack casing retract the rack pawls at the bottom of the rack stroke when the hoist system is reversed to lower projectiles. The cam cranks located outside the rack casing are attached to and actuated by the control rod linkage. The cams are aligned with the four upper rack pawls when the rack is at the bottom of its stroke; they are simultaneously actuated through movement of the control rod linkage. When projectiles are lowered, the tripping cam action is such that the rack pawls are retained in retracted positions until each rack pawl (with the rack ascending) passes the base of the projectile at the next higher level,

<u>Tube pawl operating cylinder</u>. The tube pawl operating cylinder (fig. 9-14) is flange mounted on the hoist tube section between the shelf plate and pan floor. Housed in a bronze casting, the cylinder assembly is a 1.375-inch stroke ram of 1.75-inch piston bore. It has hydraulic pressure connections with the tube pawl control valve. The piston is attached to the piston rod which passes through a chevron type packing retained by a gland in the bottom of the cylinder. The piston rod, actuated by movement of the piston, is attached to the control rod linkage of the tube pawl control mechanism.

<u>Tube pawl control mechanism</u>. An assembly, the tube pawl control mechanism (fig. 9-14), consists of a control rod linkage, cranks, bearing brackets, sliding collars, and springs. The control rod linkage is mounted on the outside of the rack casing by the bearing brackets. Arranged in sets of one of each, the tube pawls and cranks are spline fitted on shafts mounted and pivoted horizontally in the hoist tube. The cranks are located outside of the hoist tube and are attached to and actuated by the control rod linkage. The tube pawls are simultaneously actuated by the cranks through movement of the control rod linkage. When projectiles are lowered, the tube pawls are retained in retracted positions while the rack is near the top of stroke (either ascending or descending). As the rack descends, the tube pawls move back into the hoistway, beneath the bases of projectiles lowered from the next higher level,*

Function control and shut-off valve. The function control and shut-off valve assembly (fig. 9-9) is flange mounted, as shown in figure 9-6, on the transverse bulkhead. It is a valve block arrangement of a twoposition spool-type direction control valve and a separate valve operating lever (designated function control and shut-off valve handle). Manually positioned, the valve directs auxiliary pump pressure to the rack pawl operating cylinder and the tube pawl control valve.

<u>Tube pawl control valve</u>. The tube pawl control valve assembly is flange mounted on the rack casing adjacent to the rack pawl operating cylinder. It is a valve block arrangement of a two-position spool-type valve. The valve passes through a packing in the lower end of the valve block and is connected to and positioned by the tube pawl control valve cam mechanism. When the function control and shut-off valve is positioned at LOWER PROJECTILES, the following action occurs:



Figure 9-9. Function Control Mechanism -General Arrangement Positioned and held up by auxiliary pump pressure, the tube pawl control valve directs auxiliary pump pressure to the top of the rack pawl operating cylinder to move the rack pawl tripping cams clear of the rack pawls.

<u>Tube pawl control valve cam mechanism</u>. This assembly consists of a cam lever, a cam lever bearing bracket, a control rod, and a collar. It is bracket mounted below the tube pawl control valve. Pivoted on a shaft mounted horizontally in the bearing bracket, the cam lever extends through a slotted hole in the rack casing in the way of the rack connecting bar cam. It is actuated by the rack connecting bar cam and is connected to and actuates the tube pawl control valve through the control rod.

Controls and interlocks

The projectile hoist control and interlock arrangements for each hoist consist of:

Start-stop control Rack operating controls Hoist control indicator Hoist controls Limit switches Solenoid operated interlock Cradle operating controls Neutral start interlock Door and shutter interlock (parbuckling operation)

<u>Start-stop control</u>. Each projectile hoist power drive is started and stopped through its electricpower motor controller (described on page 9-3). The controller is remotely operated from three push-button stations, as described below.

<u>Master control push-button station</u>. The master control push-button station is adjacent to the cradle operator's station in the gun room compartment. It is a two push-button switch; one push-button is labeled START-EMERG and the other STOP. Pressing the START-EMERG button closes a normally open threepole switch and energizes the coil of the main contactor to connect power to the electric motor. Holding contacts on the relays keep the power circuit closed when the START-EMERG button is released until the STOP button is pressed at this station or at either of the two stop push-button is pressed. An overload relay opens the circuit when current demand is too great.

<u>Stop push button stations</u>. A stop push-button station is located at each of the upper and lower projectile flat hoist operating stations. Each station comprises a single button switch labeled STOP. Pressing the STOP button at either station opens a three-pole switch and de-energizes the coil of the main contactor to disconnect power from the electric motor.

<u>Rack operating controls.</u> The rack operating controls comprise the hoist control handle and the function control lever interlock. The arrangements described below are similar for each hoist installation.

<u>Hoist control handle</u>. The projectile hoist is provided with a hoist control handle (fig. 9-8) adjacent to the hoist tube loading apertures on each projectile flat. Each control handle is an assembly that includes a clutch subassembly (fig. 9-10) mounted in the cast bronze body of the control handle. Both control handles are mounted on a common vertical control shaft. The control shaft is connected to the control handles through the clutch subassemblies and is coupled to the tilting box stroking control screw.

<u>Function</u>. Depending on the direction in which it is moved, the hoist control handle offsets the main pump tilting box from neutral stroke (through the control shaft and stroking control screw described above) to initiate a hoisting or lowering movement of the rack.



CONTROL SHAFT TO LOWER CONTROL STATION

Figure 9-10. Upper Hoist Control and Interlocks

Either control handle may operate the hoist since each is independently engaged or disengaged through manually operated clutch levers (fig. 9-11).

<u>Arrangement</u>. The hoist control handle bracket at each hoist operating station is similarly equipped and includes an arrangement of four solenoid interlocks and an interlock switch. Stops in the bracket limit maximum movement of the control handle each side of neutral stroke. One of the solenoid plungers automatically permits restricted movement of the control handle (indicated in the table below) to lower projectiles. The other two solenoids lock the control handle at neutral stroke when a projectile is being parbuckled into or out of the hoist, and block the control handle against hoisting (but permit lowering) when a projectile is in the cradle or the cradle is open. Except when the control handle is at neutral,



Figure 9-11. Lower Hoist Control Interlocks -Sectional View

movement of the function control and shut-off valve to reverse the pawl mechanisms is blocked by an interlock solenoid through the interlock switch which is actuated by the control handle. The switches at both hoist operating stations, arranged in series, must be closed (by positioning the control handle at neutral stroke) in order to shift the function control and shut-off valve.

<u>Movement limits.</u> The arcs of movement of the hoist control handles are identical. These movements from neutral stroke, and the equivalent tilt of the main pump tilting box, for each hoist control action are indicated below.

Hoist control handle limits

Control operation	Handle movement	Main pump tilt
Hoisting		
Rack up	620	100 42*
Rack down	1160	200
Lowering		
Rack up	620	100 42'
Rack down	26 ⁰	40 29'

Function control lever interlock. The function control and shut-off valve (described on page 9-13 is positioned through a separate operating lever (fig. 9-9) which is pivoted in an integral mounting flange of the valve. Provided with a spring-loaded locking pin, the valve operating lever is interlocked with the hoist control handles through an interlock solenoid.

The interlock arrangement is such that when the solenoid is de-energized, the valve operating lever is locked in its HOIST or LOWER position by the solenoid plunger. To release the valve operating lever, the solenoid is energized to retract the plunger by placing both hoist control handles at neutral stroke thereby closing the interlock switches.

<u>Hoist control indicator</u>. The hoist control indicator provides the projectile hoist operator with visual and audible signals which indicate safe or dangerous hoist conditions.

<u>Visual</u>. There are six lights in the hoist control indicator (fig 9-8) which when lighted illuminate the following legends:

HOIST. A green light. It indicates that the function control and shut-off valve handle is positioned at HOIST PROJECTILES, and that the cradle is empty and aligned with the hoist tube.

DANGER. A red light. It indicates that a projectile is in the cradle or that the cradle assembly is lowered.

LOWER. A green light. It indicates that the function control and shut-off valve handle is positioned at LOWER PROJECTILES.

TOP OF STROKE. A clear light. It indicates that the hoisting piston and rack crosshead have completed an upward stroke.
BOTTOM OF STROKE. A clear light. It indicates that the hoisting piston and rack crosshead have completed the downward stroke.

LATCH CLEAR. A clear light. It indicates that the function control and shut-off valve handle is positioned at LOWER PROJECTILES, and that the cradle projectile latch has been moved aside to release a projectile in the cradle.

Audible. The audible hoist control indicator is a single-stroke hoist-ready gong which is mounted at each hoist operating station. It sounds the instant HOIST is indicated on the visual indicator.

Hoist control clutches. Mounted with free bearing on a common vertical control shaft, the hoist control handles are engaged with the shaft through separate clutches. The clutch, a spring-loaded detent type assembly, consists of a clutch collar, an adjusting clutch collar, a spring, a spring retainer, and a clutch lever. Mounted on the hoist control shaft (fig. 9-11), the clutch is manually operated through the clutch lever which is held by a locking pin to lock the clutch in the engaged or disengaged position. Either control handle may be engaged with the control shaft and the other disengaged from the shaft to be locked at neutral stroke through the control handle locking pin.

Limit Switches. Four limit switches are installed in the projectile latch indicator system QB, for each hoist. Two of these four switches are installed on each hoist tube at the pan floor level. These switches are actuated by the crosshead when the hoist has completed its raising cycle. One switch operates the interlock solenoid on the control mechanism at the lower projectile handling level and one operates the top of stroke indicator lights. The other two limit switches are installed on the bottom of the lower projectile handling platform casting. These two switches are actuated by the rack bar when the hoist has completed its lowering cycle. One switch operates the interlock solenoid on the control mechanism at the lower projectile handling level and one operates the bottom of stroke indicator lights.

Solenoid Operated Interlocks. Each hoist is equipped with a solenoid operated interlock installed on the control mechanism at the lower projectile handling level. The solenoid operated interlock is operated by the top of stroke limit switch and the bottom of stroke limit switch upon completion of each cycle. This solenoid operated interlock locks



Figure 9-12. Projectile Hoist Top of Stroke Limit Switch - Sectional View

the control levers at Hoist or Lower, until the completion of the hoisting or lowering cycle. The hoist control levers cannot be moved from HOIST to LOWER, or from LOWER to HOIST, until the hoisting or lowering cycle is completed. The prevents inadvertent reversal of the projectile hoist which would cause the seating of projectiles on the nose of lower projectile.

<u>Cradle operating controls</u>. The cradle operating controls, similar for each hoist installation are:

Cradle control valve handle Cradle latch Foot pedal Interlock (cradle alignment)

Cradle and spanning tray interlock limit switch

Projectile indicator lever Interlock (projectile in cradle)

<u>Cradle control valve handle</u>. The cradle control valve handle, a bronze casting, is vertically pivoted in the cradle control valve mounting flange and is connected to the valve. Actuated when the valve handle is positioned toward RAISE CRADLE or LOWER CRADLE, the cradle control valve functions as described on page 9-12.

Cradle latch. The cradle latch assembly (fig. 9-13) is described on page 9-12. Located on the inside of the cradle fulcrum, it latches the cradle in a raised position through its contact with an integral cradle cam lug.

<u>Foot pedal.</u> The cradle latch assembly is actuated to release (unlatch) the cradle through a foot pedal. Located near the cradle operator's station, the foot pedal is connected to the latch through shafting and the latch yoke. When depressed, the foot pedal moves the latch down against spring pressure to remove the latch from contact with the cradle cam lug and permit the cradle to be raised or lowered.

Interlock (cradle alignment). The cradle latch interlock unit is mounted in the gun room compartment forward and below the cradle fulcrum. Connected by linkage to the foot pedal, the unit is arranged to interlock foot pedal operation of the cradle latch with the loading position of the gun. Locked at all other times, the foot pedal is released to unlatch the cradle when a bumper mounted on the loader's platform contacts (at five degrees elevation) a trigger pivoted in the interlock unit mounting bracket. <u>Cradle and spanning tray interlock limit switch</u>. The cradle and spanning tray interlock limit switch is mounted on a bracket attached to the cradle fulcrum. The switch actuates an interlock solenoid in the elevating gear electric motor controller. A full description of the interlock limit switch and solenoid assembly is given on page 5-14 (chapter 5).

<u>Projectile indicator lever</u>. A hook shaped cam, the indicator lever, is displaced by a projectile as it enters the cradle. This actuates the indicator latch to close the projectile indicator switch.

Interlock (projectile in cradle). When closed by the indicator latch, the projectile indicator switch interlocks the hoist control handle against movement toward HOIST.



Figure 9-13. Projectile Hoist Cradle and Cradle Control Devices



Neutral start interlock. A neutral start interlock switch (fig. 9-19) is located on the underside of each hoist control handle bracket. It is plunger operated by a cam on the underside of the hoist control handle. The switches are connected in series in the controller starting circuit so that the proper drive motor cannot be started unless the switches are closed (by the control handles at neutral). In addition the switches are series connected with the function control and shut-off valve solenoid.

Function control and shut-off valve handle. The function control and shut-off valve handle is interlocked with the hoist control handles through a solenoid (fig. 9-19). The circuit arrangements prevent movement of the valve handle unless the hoist control handles are at neutral position. When the hoist control handles are at neutral, the neutral interlock switches are closed to energize and retract the solenoid to permit valve handle movement.

Door and shutter interlock (parbuckling operation). The projectile hoist uses eight door and shutter interlock switches, four at each loading level. Series connected, the switches open to deenergize solenoids A and B and prevent movement of the hoist control handle (fig. 9-19) when the shutters are opened and a projectile is parbuckled into the hoist. When the shutters close behind the projectile the switches close, the solenoids are energized, and the hoist control handle may be moved.

Operating handle. Located near the outer end on the underside of each operating handle (hoist control handle) bracket are the operating handle solenoids A and B (fig. 9-19). Connected in parallel, the solenoids are series-connected with the door and shutter interlock switches. When de-energized, the solenoid plungers extend upward through the handle bracket into a recess in the underside of the hoist control handle to lock it.

A solenoid operated interlock is installed on the control mechanism at the lower projectile handling level of each hoist which prevents the hoist control operating handle from being moved from HOIST to LOWER, or LOWER to HOIST, until the hoisting or lowering cycle is completed. This prevents inadvertent reversal of the projectile hoist which would cause the seating of projectile on the nose of lower projectiles. In the event of power failure, the manual retracting mechanism can be used to retract the solenoid plunger and the control operating handle may be operated.

OPERATION

General

The hoisting (or lowering) of projectiles and the raising or lowering of the cradle assembly are manually controlled, hydraulic power-driven operations. There are no provisions for manual operation of the hoist or cradle.

With the power on, operations of the hoist assembly are as follows:

Reciprocating action of rack. The rack, connected to the piston rod of the rack operating cylinder assembly, has a similar reciprocating action while either hoisting or lowering projectiles. As a hoisting (or lowering) cycle is begun, the rack is raised by piston action until a full stroke (as indicated by TOP OF STROKE illuminated in the hoist control indicator) is completed. The rack is then lowered by piston action until a full stroke (as indicated by BOTTOM OF STROKE illuminated in the hoist control indicator) is completed. The next hoisting (or lowering) cycle may now be begun. The alternating up and down (reciprocating) action of the piston and rack to raise (or lower) projectiles to the next level is repeated until a projectile is in the cradle (or until the hoist is emptied if lowering projectiles).

Cradle lowering and raising. After a projectile has been lifted into the cradle in the final hoist cycle (as indicated by DANGER illuminated in the hoist control indicator) the rack is lowered through a full stroke. The cradle lowering operation, actuated by the cradle operating cylinder when permitted by the cradle solenoid valve, is now begun with the gun elevated to its loading position, the breech opened, and the gun bore cleared. The cradle operator depresses the foot pedal (to unlatch the cradle) and positions the cradle control valve handle at LOWER CRADLE. The cradle operating cylinder then rotates the cradle and enters the spanning tray into the open gun breech. After the projectile and powder bags have been served to the gun by the rammer assembly (as described in chapter 10) the cradle operator positions the cradle control valve handle at RAISE CRADLE. The cradle operating cylinder then retracts the spanning tray from the gun breech and raises the cradle and spanning tray to a folded position.

Hoisting and lowering of projectiles. Projectiles are hoisted to the cradle or lowered from it by manipulation of the interrelated hoist controls. To hoist projectiles, the hoist control handle is positioned at STOP and the function control and shut-off valve handle at HOIST PROJECTILES. After a projectile has been parbuckled into the hoist, the hoist control handle is moved from STOP to HOIST. This initiates the hoist cycle and the rack is raised through a full stroke to lift the projectile to the next higher level. The hoist control handle is now moved from the HOIST to LOWER. This initiates the second half of the hoist cycle and lowers the rack so that the next hoist cycle may begin.

To lower projectiles, the hoist control handle is positioned at STOP and the function control and shutoff valve handle at LOWER PROJECTILES. This action ports auxiliary pump pressure to the hoist reversal system to cause pawl operation for lowering projectiles. The hoist control handle is then moved from STOP to HOIST; the rack moves up its full stroke to raise the projectile in the cradle just clear of the projectile latch. The projectile latch is then retracted manually to permit downward passage of the projectile. After the latch is fully retracted, the hoist control handle is moved from



HOIST to LOWER. This initiates the second half of the lowering cycle and lowers the projectile through a full stroke until it resets on a tube pawl. The next lowering cycle is initiated by moving the hoist control handle to HOIST to lift the projectile above the tube pawl on which it is resting. Both halves of the lowering cycle are continued until the projectile is at the desired projectile flat level and may be parbuckled from the hoist.

Starting

The hoist power drive is started as follows:

1. Place the hoist control handle at STOP.

2. Make sure that the cradle valve handle is at neutral position.

3. Place the function control and shut-off valve handle at HOIST PROJECTILES. This is not essential to starting the power drive but is a normal procedure in anticipation of following operations.

4. Press the START pushbutton.

Stopping

The hoist power drive is stopped as follows:

1. Place the hoist control handle at STOP.

2. Make sure that the cradle control valve handle is at neutral position.

3. Press the STOP push button.

NOTE: In an emergency, the power drive can be stopped immediately, regardless of hoist or cradle position, by pushing any one of the three STOP push buttons.

Serving projectiles

At both the upper and lower projectile flats, projectiles are loaded from the inner projectile rings into the hoists. Projectiles are moved from the projectile rings (chapter 7) into the hoist by parbuckling (chapter 8). The spring-loaded shutters at each loading level retain the projectiles in the hoist after they are placed within it. Projectiles are hoisted to the next level as each projectile is parbuckled into the loading level, provided the control interlocks are clear. The controls permit loading and hoisting at either projectile flat.

Filling hoist

The hoist is filled as follows: After a projectile is parbuckled into the hoist, the hoist control handle is positioned at HOIST and the projectile is automatically lifted to the next higher level. The next projectile can be parbuckled into the hoist as soon as the loading level is clear. The rack is then lowered again by positioning the hoist control handle at LOW-ER. As successive projectiles are parbuckled into the hoist, the manipulation of the hoist control handle is repeated as above until a projectile is lifted into (and latched in) the cradle. Interlocks then prevent the hoist from operating until the cradle is emptied and returned to its folded position. This procedure is repeated until the demand for projectiles is ended.

Hydraulic action

Hoist hydraulic arrangements are described in following paragraphs and are shown schematically in figure 9-15 to 9-18 inclusive.

Hoisting projectiles. The hoist may be filled and operated to hoist projectiles from either the upper or lower projectile flat loading level. With the hoist power drive in operation, the crosshead and rack in the bottom of stroke position (BOTTOM OF STROKE dial illuminated), position the function control and shut-off valve at HOIST PROJECTILES. This causes HOIST to be continuously illuminated in the hoist control indicators until a projectile is delivered into the cradle. As soon as the crosshead rack starts up, the BOTTOM OF STROKE dial goes out. With the control handle at the hoist control station to be used at STOP, engage the handle clutch. The hoist control handle is interlocked at STOP while the hoist shutters are held open by the projectile being loaded into the hoist; the handle is released when the shutters close. When the hoist control handle is operated to hoist projectiles and fill the hoist (described previously), TOP OF STROKE will be illuminated in the hoist control indicator at the completion of each hoist stroke.

After a projectile has been delivered into the cradle, HOIST will no longer show and DANGER will be illuminated in the hoist control indicators. Also, the hoist control handle will be blocked from movement toward HOIST (by one of the interlock solenoids) but can be moved toward LOWER. The DANGER signal will be continuously illuminated until the cradle has been lowered and then raised empty to hoist position. This condition is indicated to the hoist control operator by the DANGER light going out, the gong sounding, and the HOIST light going on.

<u>Rack ascending (fig. 9-15)</u>. With the hoist control handle (tilting box) offset to HOIST, the following conditions exist:

1. Main pump pressure at approximately 1000 pounds per square inch (controlled by relief valve RV1) is ported to the bottom of the rack operating cylinder through line T1, and the piston and rack ascent. The system is replenished through replenishing valve R1 and lines T4 and T2.

2. Auxiliary pump pressure at approximately 25 pounds per square inch (controlled by relief valve ARV3) is ported to the dual system through the duplex filter and lines, PX1, PX2, and PX3. This pressure (circulating flow) is blocked from the cradle operating cylinder and is ported to the function control and shut-off valve FCV through line 1 by the cradle control valve CCV (positioned at neutral). Positioned at HOIST PROJECTILES, FCV directs pressure from line PX2 through line L2 to the top of the rack pawl operating cylinder C2 (holding the piston down and extending the rack pawls) and through lines L2 and L4 to the tube pawl control valve PCV. PCV directs the pressure through line 15 to the top of the tube pawl operating cylinder C1 (holding the piston down and extending the tube pawls).

Rack descending (fig. 9-16). With the hoist control handle (tilting box) offset to LOWER, the following conditions exist:

1. Main pump pressure at approximately 100 pounds per square inch (controlled by relief valve RV2) is ported to the top of the rack operating cylinder through line T2, and the piston and rack descent. Relief valve RV2 by-passes rack operating cylinder differential displacement to the expansion tank. The replenishing valves R1 and R2 both remain seated.

2. Auxiliary pump pressure at approximately 800 pounds per square inch (controlled by relief valve ARV1) is ported to the dual system through the duplex filter and lines PX1, PX2, and PX3. This pressure is directed by the cradle control valve CCV (positioned at LOWER CRADLE) through line HP1 to the cradle operating cylinder. In addition CCV blocks the pressure from line L1 (blocking out relief valves ARV2 and ARV3) permitting pressure build-up in the entire dual system to 800 pounds per square inch. The function control and shut-off valve FCV, positioned at HOIST PROJECTILES, directs pressure to the tube pawl operating cylinder C1 and the rack pawl operating cylinder C2 to hold the piston down the same as when the hoist control was offset to HOIST.

3. Auxiliary pump pressure directed to the cradle operating cylinder by CCV through line HP1 holds check valve R seated. The pressure is ported through check valve S and restriction 0 to the bottom of the cradle operating cylinder. The upper end of the cradle operating cylinder is vented to the supply tank through restriction P, check valve T, and line HP2.



Figure 9-16. Projectile Hoist Schematic Diagram - Rack Descending After Delivering Projectile to Cradle; Cradle Beginning to Lower. 0



ARV1. ARV2. ARV3 DUAL SYSTEM RELIEF VALVES C1 TUBE PAWL OPERATING CYLINDER C2 RACK PAWL OPERATING CYLINDER VALVE, PISTON, AND ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS CP CRADLE-OPERATING CYLINDER PISTON N, O, P, Q CRADLE-OPERATING CYLINDER. RESTRICTIONS R, S, T. U CRADLE-OPERATING CYLINDER. BALL CHECK VALVES

R1. R2 REPLENISHING VALVES RV1. RV2 MAIN SYSTEM RELIEF VALVES W. X SOLENOID-OPERATED INTERLOCKS

Figure 9-17. Projectile Hoist Schematic Diagram - Rack Ascending to Lower Projectile from Cradle; Rack Pawls Retracted.

CHANGE 1



Figure 9-18. Projectile Hoist Schematic Diagram - Rack Descending with Projectile from Cradle; Tube Pawls Retracted

Lowering projectiles. The hoist may be operated to lower projectiles from either the upper or lower control station. With the hoist power drive in operation, the projectile to be lowered resting in the cradle, and the rack lowered through a full stroke, position the function control and shut-off valve handle at LOWER PROJECTILES. Clutch-engage the control handle at the hoist control station to be used.

These settings cause LOWER to be illuminated in the hoist control indicators. They also energize a solenoid to retract the interlock which blocks raising the rack, and set the interlock which limits control handle movement for lowering. When the hoist control handle is operated to HOIST to raise the rack, TOP OF STROKE is illuminated in the hoist control indicator at the completion of each hoist stroke. The cradle operator moves aside the projectile latch to close a switch and cause LATCH CLEAR to be illuminated in the hoist control indicators. These operations prepare for lowering the projectile from the cradle and the hoist control operator cam move the control handle (movement limited by interlock) to LOWER. As the projectile is lowered clear of the cradle both the LATCH CLEAR and TOP OF STROKE lights are cut out.

<u>Rack ascending (fig. 9-17)</u>. With the hoist control handle (tilting box) offset to HOIST, the following conditions exist:

1. Main pump pressure at approximately 1000 pounds per square inch (controlled by relief valve RV1) is ported to the bottom of the rack operating cylinder through T1, and the piston and rack ascend. The system is replenished through replenishing valve R1 and lines T4 and T2.

2. Auxiliary pump pressure at approximately 400 pounds per square inch (controlled by relief valve ARV2) is ported to the dual system through the duplex filter and lines PX1, PX2, and PX3. This pressure is blocked from the cradle operating cylinder and is ported to the function control and shut-off valve FCV through line L1 by the cradle control valve CCV (positioned at neutral). Positioned at LOWER PROJEC-TILES, FCV directs pressure from line PX2 through line L3 to the bottom of the rack pawl operating cylinder C2 (holding the piston up and retracting the rack pawls). In addition FCV directs pressure through lines L3 and L8 to the top of the tube pawl control valve PCV, and through lines L3 and L6 to the upper groove of PCV.

3. Held down by auxiliary pump pressure in line L8, PCV directs auxiliary pump pressure from line L6 through line L5 to the top of the tube pawl operating cylinder C1 (holding the piston down and keeping the tube pawls extended into the hoistway). When the ascending rack cam contacts and forces the valve cam-lever up, PCV directs auxiliary pump pressure from line L6 through line L7 to the bottom of C1 (holding the piston up and retracting the tube pawls).

<u>Rack descending (fig. 9-18)</u>. With the hoist control handle (tilting box) offset to LOWER, the following conditions exist:

 Main pump pressure at approximately 100 pounds per square inch (controlled by relief valve RV2) is ported to the top of the rack operating cylinder through line T2, and the piston and rack descend. Relief valve RV2 bypasses rack operating cylinder differential displacement to the expansion tank. The replenishing valves R1 and R2 both remain seated.

2. Auxiliary pump pressure at approximately 400 pounds per square inch (controlled by relief valve ARV2) is ported to the dual system through the duplex filter and lines PX1, PX2, and PX3. This pressure is blocked from the cradle operating cylinder and is ported to the function control and shut-off valve FCV through line L1 by the cradle control valve CCV (positioned at neutral). Positioned at LOWER PROJEC-TILES, FCV directs pressure from line PX2 through line L3 to the bottom of the rack pawl operating cylinder C2 (holding the piston up and retracting the rack pawls). In addition FCV directs pressure through lines L3 and L8 to the top of the tube pawl control valve PCV, and through L3 and L6 to the lower groove of PCV.

3. Held up by contact of the rack cam with the valve cam-lever, PCV directs pressure from line L6, through line L7 to the bottom of C1 (holding the piston up and retracting the tube pawls). As the piston and rack descend, the rack cam disengages from the valve cam-lever and PCV is moved down by pressure in lines L3 and L8. PCV then directs pressure from line L6 through its upper groove and line L5 to the top of the tube pawl operating cylinder C1 (holding the piston down and extending the tube pawls).

Hoist action

General hoist action and operation are described in the following paragraphs.

<u>Hoisting projectiles (fig. 9-19</u>). The cycle of hoist actions occurring during a projectile hoisting cycle, is as follows:

1. With the hoist full (except the cradle and bottom stage), the function control and shut-off valve handle at HOIST PROJECTILES, the rack lowered, and the hoist control handle in neutral, the BOTTOM OF STROKE indicator dial and the HOIST indicator light are illuminated. As a projectile is parbuckled into the hoist the movement of the shutter, opening to admit the projectile, opens interlock switches which de-energize solenoid B at the lower hoist control station. The solenoid plunger locks the hoist control handle in neutral until the shutters are closed again.

2. Movement of the hoist control handle to HOIST opens the function control interlock switch de-energizing the solenoid in the gun compartment and blocking movement of the function control and shut-off valve handle. As the rack moves upward

The BOTTOM OF STROKE indicator dial goes out.

The rack pawls engage projectiles at each tube pawl in succession from the bottom.

The ascending projectiles push the tube pawls into their respective housings.

The tube pawls move back into the hoistway as the projectile bases clear them.



At the top of the stroke, the crosshead indicator switch is closed (fig. 9-20), illuminating the TOP OF STROKE indicator at the hoist stations.

3. As the projectile enters the cradle (fig. 9-20), it actuates the projectile indicator lever to:

Close the projectile lever indicator switch to illuminate the DANGER indicator.

Open the projectile lever indicator switch to turn out the HOIST indicator light.

Release the indicator retainer to unlock the cradle.

Open the hoist control interlock switch (de-energizing solenoid 4) to prevent raising the rack again after it has been lowered.

The projectile latch, which is pushed back as the projectile enters the cradle, returns to its normal position as the projectile base clears it, and thus retains the projectile in the cradle.

4. When the hoist operator sees the TOP OF STROKE indicator illuminated, he moves the hoist control handle to neutral and then to LOWER. Movement of the function control handle is blocked by the solenoid plunger as when hoisting. As the rack descends:

The crosshead indicator switch opens to turn out the TOP OF STROKE indicator light.

The projectiles come to rest on the tube pawls and projectile latch.

The rack pawls are forced back against their springs as they pass the projectiles in the hoist, returning to their normal positions as they clear the projectile bases.

The rack completes downward stroke. BOTTOM OF STROKE indicator dial illuminated.

The rack having descended and the gun being 5. at loading position (elevated 5°) with the breech open, the cradle operator depresses the foot pedal to release the cradle latch. The operator then moves the cradle control valve handle to LOWER CRADLE thereby unfolding the cradle and entering the spanning tray into the gun breech. During this operation the DANGER indicator remains illuminated and the hoist control handle is blocked against hoisting by the hoist control handle solenoid interlock. These conditions continue throughout the operations of projectile ramming, powder transfer from car to tray, powder ramming, and return of the cradle to its folded position. During loading operations of the gun, the hoist loading operation is being repeated at the projectile handling platform. When the gun loading is completed, the cradle operator moves the cradle control valve handle to RAISE CRADLE. As the unit swings into the hoist position, the cradle latch and indicator retainer move into position to lock the cradie, and interlock switches are actuated. The hoist control handle interlock is withdrawn, the DANGER light is cut out, the HOIST indicator is illuminated, and the gong is sounded.

Lowering projectiles (fig. 9-21). The cycle of hoist actions occuring during a projectile lowering cycle, is as follows:

1. With the cradle open to receive a projectile (which is backed out of the gun), the hoist control handles are in neutral and interlocked against hoisting, and the indicator danger dial is illuminated. The cradle operator moves the cradle control valve handle to RAISE CRADLE and, as the cradle latches in folded position, shifts the function control and shutoff valve handle to LOWER PROJECTILES. This action:

Cuts out the DANGER indicator Illuminates the LOWER indicator Energizes the solenoid to retract the interlock which prevents raising the rack. Positions the interlock plunger which limits hoist control handle movement.

2. When the LOWER indicator is illuminated, the hoist control operator moves the control handle to raise the rack until TOP OF STROKE is illuminated. The rack pawls are retracted as the pawl triggers contact the tripping cams, to clear projectiles in the hoist. As the rack reaches the top of its stroke, the top rack pawl lifts the projectile in the cradle clear of the projectile latch, as other projectiles are lifted clear of the tube pawls. The cradle operator then moves the projectile latch clear of the projectile, illuminating the LATCH CLEAR indicator at hoist control stations.

3. The hoist control handle is then moved to LOWER. As the rack descends, the TOP OF STROKE and LATCH CLEAR indicator lights are cut out, and the tube pawis are retracted long enough to clear the bases of the projectiles. When near the bottom of the stroke, each projectile comes to rest on the tube pawl of the stage below that from which it started. The rack completes downward stroke and BOTTOM OF STROKE indicator dial is illuminated.

INSTRUCTIONS

General maintenance

The projectile hoist assemblies are to be operated and maintained, including periodic exercise, adjustment, and lubrication, in accordance with the regulations of the Bureau of Ordnance Manual, the instructions below, and the directions contained in chapter 17.

<u>Inspection</u>. At installation, the projectile hoists are adjusted and checked for proper operation. They should give little trouble if properly maintained. Periodic inspection of the equipment will help prolong its life and effectiveness. In many instances a visual inspection will suffice. It is not recommended that any part of the equipment be disassembled for inspection only. The visual inspection should cover the following items:

- 1. Alignment of shafting
- 2. Electric and hydraulic connections
- 3. Fluid level gages
- Lubrication

The hoist equipment should be exercised daily to assure good performance. Erratic operation should be investigated to make sure it is not the beginning of serious trouble.





<u>Exercise operation</u>. Operate the hoist equipment, in hoisting and lowering, and the cradle in raising and lowering, at the time of each periodic inspection. This must not be less frequent than once a week with daily exercise preferred. Exercise is essential to aid in detection of any malfunction. Frequent exercise operation also prevents the pitting and corroding that result from exposure, and keeps working parts from becoming sluggish or inoperative because of gummed lubricant, sludge, accumulation of dirt, or seizing of parts.

<u>Lubrication</u>. The hydraulic equipment is largely self-lubricated by the hydraulic fluid. Lubrication of the reduction gear, rack and pawls, tube pawls, cradle, shutters, and other vital parts is prescribed at definite periods, as indicated in the lubrication charts appended to chapter 18. Refer to the text of chapter 18 for information concerning alternative lubricants, substitution, and general information regarding lubrication.

<u>Preservation</u>. The exterior, non-rubbing surfaces of the hoist and all hydraulic units should be kept painted. Electrical components should be kept dry and clean and protected from the dripping hydraulic fluid and lubricants. Perform periodic exercise operation to keep moving parts and interior surfaces free of residue and to prevent galvanic action.

Installation instructions

When making initial or replacement installations of any parts of the hydraulic system, observe the installation instructions of chapter 17 with particular regard to the following:

1. Handle units with care.

Make precision line-up of pipe couplings, shafts, and connecting links of valves and cylinders.

Do not remove shipping adapters from any unit until ready to connect piping.

4. Unit assemblies having the same serial numbers must be used in the same hoist installation. The units comprising a drive are adjusted and tested as sets at manufacture. For maximum performance they must be installed in sets.

Operating precautions

The following operating precautions must be observed when preparing the hoist for operation and when operating. If new or overhauled hydraulic units are to be operated for the first time, make certain that all critical adjustments of linkage and mechanical parts have been made.

Refer to the adjustment paragraphs, beginning on page 9-32, for dimensions and clearances.

Before starting the electric motor.

 Check the hydraulic fluid level in the expansion tanks. Replenish if necessary.

2. Lubricate the assembly as prescribed on the lubrication chart.

 Check the fluid level in the cradle buffer. Replenish if necessary.

4. If the power unit is new or has been overhauled, or if any lead to the motor or controller has been disconnected, verify the direction of motor rotation.

After starting the motor and before operating to hoist or lower projectiles.

Run the motor until main and auxiliary system oil temperatures are normal for operation.

2. Make sure all air has been vented from the system. Refer to filling and venting procedure on page 9-31.

3. Move the hoist control handle to raise the empty rack at low speed. Lower the rack and stop the motor.

4. After an interval of five minutes, open the needle valve vent in the upper head of the rack operating cylinder. Close the vent and start the motor.

5. Operate the empty hoist, the cradle, the function control and shut-off valve, and the shutters, to verify normal operation of all indicator and inter-lock actions.

When operating the hoist.

To hoist projectiles:

 Always hold the hoist control handle to HOIST position until the TOP OF STROKE indicator is illuminated.

2. While the first four projectiles are being loaded into a hoist, check the brake action. Verify the solenoid brake release movement and that the brake drum is clean and oil-free.

3. When operating the first cradle lowering movement with projectile, check the cradle buffer for normal action.

To lower projectiles:

1. The cradle operator must verify that the function control and shut-off valve is operating properly.

2. The cradle operator must not move back the cradle projectile latch until the rack is at the top of stroke.

3. When operating the first lowering cycle with projectile, check the rack pawl operating cylinder, the tube pawl operating cylinder, and the tube pawl control valve for normal, full movement.

4. Check the operating pressures in the pawl operating hydraulic circuits periodically.

5. Always hold the hoist control handle in LOWER position until the BOTTOM OF STROKE indicator is illuminated.

Hydraulic equipment servicing

Cradle buffer fluid. The fluid to be used in the cradle buffer is designated recoil cylinder liquid

MIL-G-18694. Cradle buffers should be checked for replenishment once a month, at which time they should be inspected as follows:

 Check for full normal spring return of the buffer plungers.

2. Check the condition of the plunger packings.

3. Verify the tightness of the buffer housing securing bolts.

4. Verify the alignment of the plungers and stops.

<u>Hydraulic oil</u>. The power transmission fluid to be used in the hydraulic system is that designated as 51F23(Ord). Use new fluid from a factory-sealed barrel only. When transferring fluid, use clean containers and funnels. When the hydraulic system is initially filled, and when replenishing, the fluid should be poured through a fine mesh wire strainer of at least 120 wires to the inch. Cheesecloth or rags must not be used as a strainer. New hydraulic assemblies should be drained after 15 hours (or less) of operation. The hydraulic system should then be thoroughly flushed with new 51F23(Ord) and refilled with fresh fluid. A test inspection and analysis of an oil sample from each system should be performed monthly. If there is any evidence of sludge, water, or acidity, the system must be drained, flushed with new 51F23(Ord), and refilled with fresh fluid.

<u>Capacity</u>. The amounts of fluid required to fill the power transmission systems are as follows:

The cradle operating and hoist reversal system requires 35 gallons of hydraulic fluid 51F23(Ord) to fill to the proper operating level.

The rack operating (main hoist) system requires 25 gallons of hydraulic fluid 51F23(Ord) to fill to the proper operating level.

Draining the system. The hydraulic system, including the supply and expansion tanks, is drained by removing the drain plugs according to the instructions of chapter 17. While draining the system, it is necessary to start-stop the motor at intervals to completely drain.

Proceed as follows:

1. Drain the power drive expansion tank through the one-inch pipe extending over the edge of the main pump case at the base of the expansion tank.

2. Drain the main pump case through the oneinch socket type pipe plug located on the same side of the pump as the tank drain pipe.

<u>Filling and venting</u>. The hydraulic system, including the tanks, is filled according to the instructions of chapter 17. Proceed as follows:

1. Fill the system at its respective supply tank.

Immediately after filling operate the system at slow speed.

3. Vent the system.

4. Check and fill the system to the proper level as indicated by the fluid level gage (or trycock).

The cradle operating and hoist reversal systems are self venting.

The rack operating (main hoist) system is vented through a needle valve in the upper cylinder head.

<u>Cleaning dual oil filters</u>. The oil filter is equipped with a directional valve sleeve to control the flow of fluid through either one, or both, filter elements. An instruction plate, mounted on top of the filter body, indicates the direction of fluid flow through the unit. By directing the flow through one filter element, the inoperative element can be removed and cleaned while the hydraulic equipment is being operated.

To clean, proceed as follows:

1. Turn the directional valve sleeve toward one of the filter elements.

2. Unscrew and remove the filter cap from the other element.

3. Lift out the filter spring and filter element.

 Clean the filter element with dry cleaning solvent, Navy Specification P-S-661, and compressed air.

5. Remove socket type pipe plug from bottom of filter container to drain sludge and sediment.

6. Flush out filter container and replace socket type pipe plug. Reassemble filter element, spring, and cap.

7. Turn directional valve sleeve toward cleaned filter element and repeat cleaning operations on the other element.

8. Turn valve sleeve to center position so that both elements are being used.

<u>Replacing gaskets and shims</u>. Whenever gaskets or shims are defective and must be replaced, be sure to check the thickness of the original part. Install a new gasket or shim of the same thickness as the original. Close tolerances in the design of this equipment prevent indiscriminate use of gaskets and shims.

Operating trouble diagnosis

The causes of various troubles which may occur in the projectile hoist assemblies are given in the paragraphs below. The trouble analysis is in a sequence that avoids extensive disassembly until the more common causes have been eliminated as the source of trouble.

<u>Motor does not start</u>. If the electric motor fails to start when the START-EMERG button is pressed, check the following possibilities:

1. Check the position of the hoist control handle. If the control handle is in a stroke position, the handle interlock switch will be open. The starting circuit cannot be closed until the control handle is placed at neutral.

2. Check the controller, circuit breaker, and fuses. If the circuit breaker is tripped, remember that the circuit breaker is provided as a protection for the equipment. Investigate all possibilities of short circuit or overload. Check the 10-ampere fuse in the projectile hoist control interlock (circuit Q). Check for shorts if fuses are blown. Install new fuses.

Drive inoperative due to system pressure failure. If there is no pressure in the hydraulic system, the hydraulic equipment will be inoperative. Check the following possibilities:

1. Wrong rotation of the electric motor shaft. Check shaft rotation. Arrow on motor housing indicates correct rotation. Switch the lead wires to correct shaft rotation.

 Insufficient hydraulic fluid in the system. Check the fluid level gages. Replenish if necessary.

3. Excessive leakage due to loosely connected or damaged pipes or oil seals. Check all lines and flanges in the hydraulic system. Tighten loose lines and flanges. Replace defective lines and oil seals.

4. A failure of auxiliary pump pressure may be caused by a damaged auxiliary pump, a sheared pump shaft, or a broken or leaking line. Loosen the flange fitting on the pump discharge line and operate the motor for a couple of seconds. If the pump and shaft are undamaged, there should be fluid discharge. Check the pipe lines and connections for indications of leakage.

Adjustments

<u>General.</u> Most elements of the projectile hoist are installed with fixed settings, determined when factory-supervised functional tests were completed. Resetting of adjustable parts is described in the following paragraphs. The positions and movements described must be periodically verified by operating tests, measurements, and gage readings. Certain adjustable and nonadjustable parts are adequately lubricated. Clean and lubricate all parts thoroughly before attempting adjustment.

<u>Brake adjustment</u>. The solenoid brake assembly is adjustable for brake action, brake release, and band position. Refer to drawing 231727.

Brake action. Brake torque is adjusted through the main spring pressure adjusting screw.

To adjust the brake action:

1. Loosen the locknut 231727-54.

2. Turn the adjusting screw 231727-55 in to increase the brake action. Turn the adjusting screw out to decrease the brake action.

 Tighten locknut 231727-54 (after adjustment is completed) against the spring yoke 231727-53.

NOTE: This brake is intended only to hold the A-end and reduction gear worm against overhaul in case of power failure with the full hoist load. It is not a motor brake.

Brake release. The brake release is adjusted to permit the band to ride clear of the drum (after the band position is adjusted as described in the next paragraph).

To adjust the brake release (power on):

1. Loosen the two hex nuts 231727-35.

 Position the eyebolt 231727-34 in the adjusting yoke 231727-36 so that the band 231727-30 rides clear of the drum 231727-62.

Tighten the two hex nuts 231727-35.

NOTE: The brake release movement must permit the solenoid plunger to "bottom." A suspended plunger will cause the solenoid coil to burn out.

<u>Band position</u>. The band is centered and adjusted to ride clear of the drum by postioning the band support yoke with the brake released.

To adjust the band position:

1. Turn the hex head adjusting cap screw 231727-48 in or out to center the band support yoke 231727-27. Properly adjusted, the band should have the same clearance all around the outer drum surface.

<u>Tube pawl operating mechanism adjustment</u>. The tube pawl operating mechanism is adjusted to retract the tube pawls during the first part of the rack lowering stroke when the hoist is operating to lower projectiles and to prevent the tube pawls from "sticking" in the retracted position. Adjustments are made at the upper and upper intermediate pawls, the intermediate pawl, and the lower intermediate and lower pawls. Before attempting to make the adjustment:

1. Check the length of all operating rods, from clevis pin to clevis pin, for conformity with dimensions on the detail drawings.

2. Proper operation of the tube pawl operating mechanism requires the stroke of the tube pawl operating cylinder piston to be 1.375 inches. Verify the stroke by starting the motor and placing the function control and shut-off valve handle at LOWER **PROJECTILES**. This will cause the operating cylinder piston to "bottom" in the cylinder. Hoist the empty rack to top of stroke to bring the piston to its uppermost position. The rack may be kept in this position until the measurement is obtained.

3. Check the chordal position of each tube pawl actuating crank center with the dimensions on the detail drawings. Take the measurements with the tube pawl operating cylinder piston "bottomed" and the pawls fully extended into the hoist tube, (crank center 0.6875-inch below centerline of tube pawl shaft for the upper, and upper intermediate pawls and 1.49 inches above the tube pawl shaft for the lower intermediate and lower tube pawls).

All tube pawl adjustments are made with the tube pawl operating cylinder piston "bottomed" in the cylinder. The tube pawls must be fully extended into the hoist tube. There must be operating pressure in the tube pawl operating system. The function control and shut-off valve handle must be positioned at HOIST PROJECTILES. Under these conditions, there is a slight pressure on the top of the operating cylinder piston to hold it at "bottom,"

<u>To adjust the upper and upper intermediate pawls</u> (fig. <u>9-22</u>). Refer to drawings 236561 and 236562.

Upper pawl adjustment, proceed as follows:

1. Loosen hex nut 12-Z-9-9 on piston rod 231121-3.

2. Position adjusting nut 231118-2 on piston rod 231121-3 until there is a gap of 0.125 inch between the sliding collar 231118-1 and the adjusting nut.

3. Tighten hex nut 12-Z-9-9.

Upper intermediate pawl adjustment, proceed as follows:

 Loosen hex nut 12-Z-9-9 on control rod 233130-3.

 Position adjusting nut 231118-2 on control rod 233130-3 until there is a gap of 0.125 between the sliding collar 23118-1 and the adjusting nut.

6. Tighten hex nut 12-Z-9-9.

<u>To adjust the lower intermediate and lower pawls</u> (fig. 9-23). Refer to drawing 236564.

 Back-off the left-hand thread hex nut 23117-6 from the clevis 231066-4 at the upper end of the lower control rod 233128-4.

2. Turn the lower control rod 233128-4 in a direction to make a gap of 0.125 inch between the upper end of the elongated slot in the clevis 231066-2 and the clevis pin 231068-5.

 Tighten hex nut 231117-6 against the clevis 231066-4.









Place the function control and shut-off valve handle at LOWER PROJECTILES and operate the empty rack to verify the operation of the tube pawls. If the operation is satisfactory, secure all nuts and clevises with cotter pins as shown on the drawings.

<u>Tripping cam mechanism adjustment</u>. The tripping cam mechanism is adjusted so that the tripping cams retract the rack pawls during the first part of the hoisting stroke when lowering projectiles. Pawl retraction must be rapid and positive so that each rack pawl clears the base of the projectile immediately above it as the rack is raised. Adjustments are made at the upper and upper intermediate tripping cams and at the lower intermediated and lower tripping cams.

To adjust the upper and upper intermediate tripping cams (fig. 9-24). Refer to drawing 236555.

 Position the function control and shut-off valve handle at LOWER PROJECTILES. Start the motor.

This action causes the piston 231123-5 to move up through its full stroke of 1.25 inches and seat against the cylinder head 231123-1.

 Loosen hex nut 12-Z-9-8 on the lower end of control rod 233126-2. 3. Back off adjusting nut 231062-1 until there is a slight gap between the sliding collar 231062-2 and the adjusting nut. This adjustment is made after the tripping cam is brought to its limit stop by spring 231063-4.

4. Tighten hex nut 12-Z-9-8 to lock adjusting nut 231062-1.

<u>To adjust the lower intermediate and lower tripping cams</u> (fig. 9-25). Refer to drawing 236559.

1. Position the function control and shut-off valve handle at LOWER PROJECTILES. Start the motor.

2. Loosen hex nut 12-Z-9-8 on the lower end of control rod 233122-5.

3. Back off adjusting nut 233122-2 until there is a slight gap between the collar 233122-6 and the adjusting nut.



Figure 9-24. Projectile Hoist Upper Tripping Cam Adjustment

This adjustment is made after the tripping cam is brought to its limit stop by spring 233122-4.

 Tighten hex nut 12-Z-9-8 to lock adjusting nut 233122-2.

To check the adjustments:

1. Position the function control and shut-off valve handle at LOWER PROJECTILES and then at HOIST PROJECTILES. Measure the stroke of the operating cylinder piston rod. Proper operation of the tripping cam mechanism requires a stroke of 1.25 inches.

2. Secure nuts 12-Z-9-8 on piston rod 233126-2 so that there will be clearance between the nuts and the lugs on control rod locking bracket 231052-1 (fig. 9-24) when the piston rod is stroked downward.

3. Position the function control and shut-off valve at LOWER PROJECTILES and bring the adjusting nut 231062-1 in contact with sliding collar 231062-2 (fig. 9-24). Bring nut 12-Z-9-8 in contact with sliding collar 233122-6. The tripping cams should be against their stops.

<u>Cradle operating cylinder piston adjustment.</u> The cradle operating cylinder piston must be so coupled to the cradle that the piston will not "bottom" or cover the starting port.



Figure 9-25. Projectile Hoist Lower Tripping Cam Adjustment To adjust the cradle operating cylinder piston (fig. 9-7), (refer to drawing 236586):

1. Loosen stroke adjustment lock nut 232469-6 on the upper end of piston rod 232469-2.

2. Slip open-end wrench (part number 12-Z-707-10) over the parallel flat surfaces of the upper end of the piston rod.

3. Turn the piston rod in or out of the crank connector 232469-3 until the measurement of dimension X (fig. 9-7) at the piston rod upper end is as follows:

Outboard hoist assemblies, inches. 1.5 Center hoist assembly, inches. 2.135

4. Tighten lock nut 232469-6 against the crank connector to secure the adjustment.

<u>Projectile latch switch adjustment</u>. The projectile latch switch is adjusted to close (and indicate LATCH CLEAR on the hoist control indicators) when the projectile latch is moved to its maximum position to clear a projectile.



Figure 9-26. Rack Pawl Raising Projectile in Hoist



Figure 9-27. Projectile in Hoist, Upper Projectile Handling Flat

To adjust the projectile latch switch (refer to drawing 34401):

1. Turn adjusting screw 344338-2 in or out of the switch plunger lever 344338-1 so that maximum movement of the projectile latch will depress the switch plunger 344338-6 0.15 inch to close the switch.

Drill hole through switch plunger lever and adjusting screw.

 Insert pin 12-Z-49-9 to lock adjusting screw in position.

<u>Indicator retainer adjustment</u>. The indicator retainer is adjusted so that a projectile entering the cradle will displace the indicator actuating cam, and the retainer will be moved upward enough to permit the cradle retainer cam to move under the lug on the retainer.

To adjust the indicator retainer (refer to drawing 232311):

 Loosen the hex nut on the upper end of the connecting rod.

2. Turn the connecting rod in or out of the yoke rod until the indicator retainer is properly positioned.

3. Tighten the hex nut on the connecting rod.

<u>Adjustment of main system oil pressure</u>. Main system oil pressure is controlled by the adjusted spring loads of the identical high pressure (hoisting) and low pressure (lowering) relief valves.

Set the hoisting relief valve to by-pass main system high pressure at 1000 pounds per square inch.

Set the lowering relief valve to by-pass main system low pressure at 100 pounds per square inch.

Do not increase these pressure settings.

To adjust the relief valve (refer to drawing 297129):

1. Remove valve cap 297162-2.

Remove lock pin 297161-8.

 Turn adjusting coupling 297161-2 clockwise to increase setting, counterclockwise to decrease setting.

This adjustment may be made while the pump is operating.

Adjustment of pawl control system relief valves. The dual system pressures are controlled by two pressure relief valves. The adjustments of these valves are apparent. Refer to drawing 297139.

 The relief valve for cradle operations (also pawl control system operations) is set to relieve at a pressure of 800 pounds per square inch.

2. When the cradle control valve is at neutral, the pawl control system operates at a pressure of 400 pounds per square inch, controlled by the second relief valve.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

General instructions

Disassembly and assembly of the projectile hoist electric-hydraulic equipment must only be performed by personnel familiar with the procedure and equipped with the standard and special tools necessary for the job.

Disassembly and assembly of most hoist components is readily apparent after examination of the general arrangement and detail drawings. In general, assembly will be the reverse of disassembly. To help in the reassembly of the unit, it is desirable to mark all mating parts such as cams, gears, and adjustable linkages so that these parts will be reassembled in the same relative positions. The following paragraphs contain references and instructions for disassembly of the main pump and the hoist hydraulic cylinder. These operations are not readily apparent after examination of the equipment and pertinent general arrangement and detail drawings.

Main pump

The main pump is disassembled according to the disassembly instructions for the similar elevating gear A-end unit, described in chapter 5.

Removal and disassembly of hydraulic cylinder

The instructions in this paragraph give the sequence of operations for removal and disassembly of the hydraulic cylinder. Because of its size, position, and arrangement, removal is difficult. Cylinder removal, however, is possible without disturbing any of the hoist castings. Study drawings 232309, 232310, and 216379 carefully.

Proceed as follows:

 Disconnect pipe flange 216383-2 from the upper cylinder head 216381-1 of the center and left hoists, 216381-2 of the right hoist.

2. Disconnect pipe flange 216383-2 from the lower cylinder head 216382-1.

 Remove set screw 12-Z-24-150 from upper end of piston rod 216380-2.

 Knock out piston pin 216384-2 from the crosshead 230700-1 of the center hoist, 230701-1 of the right and left hoists.

5. Remove the four bolts and secure the upper cylinder head (216381-1 of the center and left hoists, 216381-2 of the right hoist) to the intermediate rack casings (230711-1 and 230719-1 of the center hoist, 217294-1 or -2 and 216295-1 or -2 of the right and left hoists).

 Remove the two keys 216384-4 from the upper head.

 Lower the hydraulic cylinder approximately 30.0 inches so that the upper cylinder head will clear the upper projectile handling platform 230702-1 of the center hoist, 230723-1 or -2 of the right and left hoists.

 Tilt the hydraulic cylinder to the side for the center hoist, to the rear for the right and left hoists.

9. Remove the upper cylinder head.

Chapter 10

RAMMER

16-inch Rammer Mark 5 Mods 0, 1, and 2

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The ramming gear, shown in figure 10-1, is used in turrets of the IOWA class battleships. The rammer assembly for the right gun is designated 16inch Rammer Mk 5 Mod 0, for the center 16-inch Rammer Mk 5 Mod 1, and for the left 16-inch Rammer Mk 5 Mod 2. All three assemblies are identically powered and controlled, differing only in the position and arrangement of some components, to seat projectiles in and to serve powder bags to the guns.

Type

16-inch Rammer Mk 5 is an electric-hydraulic mechanism that drives a folding chain through ramming and withdrawing movements. The mechanism is manually controlled from the rammer operator's station.

Design features

The three rammer assemblies of the turret are independently controlled by the rammer operators and have no interconnection. The assemblies have the same strokes, speeds, and degree of selective control.

The controls include automatic stops at the limits of chain movement which are adjusted to function ahead of positive limit stops. Ramming and withdrawing movements are manually controlled between the limit stops.

The A-end tilting box, manually offset to begin a ram or withdraw stroke, is automatically restored to neutral at the end of a withdraw stroke and at the end of a ram stroke when no projectile or powder is being served to the gun.

Components

The components of each rammer assembly are: Power drive

> Electric motor Controller

Speed reducer Coupling A-end (hydraulic pump) Coupling Auxiliary pump Stroking control mechanism B-end (hydraulic motor) Limit stop mechanism Supply tank and filter assembly

Rammer

Casing Sprocket Sprocket bearings Sleeve coupling Chain buffer Chain Head link buffer Rammer switch

Controls

Start-stop control Hand control gear Stroking control Neutral interlock switch

Component locations

The components have similar locations in the installed arrangements of the three rammer assemblies. The assemblies (fig. 10-1) are located to the rear of the transverse bulkhead of the turret officer's compartment. They are mounted on foundation weldments attached to the shelf plate over-hang, together with the casings of the folding rammer chains which are aligned with their respective guns. The operating hand lever (rammer operator's station) is just forward of the transverse bulkhead in the gun room compartment. The motor controllers are located in the machinery space of the lower projectile flat, with the master pushbutton switch located in the gun compartment at the rammer operator's station.

Functional arrangements

The power drive is an electrically driven hydraulic transmission. It drives the folding chain through a sprocket to ram projectiles to seated positions in the band slope and gun bore. The installed arrangement of the power drive is shown in figure 10-1.

The transmission is operated to ram or withdraw through the manually operated control linkage (fig. 10-10) which actuates the stroking control unit (fig. 10-5). The stroking control is a dual-purpose unit that provides for manually positioning the tilting box (fig. 10-2) and for automatically restoring the tilting box to neutral at the end of a ram or withdraw stroke.

Design differences

The left and center gun rammer assemblies are identical, except for the arrangement of some hydraulic pipes and the positions of components of the hand control gear. In the center gun installation, the linkage of the hand control gear is arranged to conform to the left side ram operator's position. For the left gun installation, the linkage is arranged for direct connection to the stroking control unit from the right side ram operator's position.

The right gun rammer assembly differs from the left and center installations as follows: the electric motor and A-end and the B-end are mounted in the opposite way from like units of the left and center installations, and the hydraulic pipes are rearranged to conform to this mounting. The linkage of the hand control gear is arranged for direct connection to the stroking control unit from the left side ram operator's position.

Performance data

The data are the same for all rammer installations.

Travel measurements:

Projectile travel, in	÷	•	•		•		226.43
Chain-to-projectile travel,	in		•	•			7.925
Chain-to-breech travel, in.	e.	•	•	•	•	٠	108.025
Weight of projectile:							
AP Projectile Mk 8, lb	•	•		•	•	•	2700
Rammer chain speed:							
Acceleration, full power, ft/	se	C/	8	ec			22.2
- Maximum velocity, fps			•		•		13.9
Time of ram stroke, sec .							1.7

DETAIL DESCRIPTION

Power drive

Components. The components of each rammer assembly are:

Electric motor Controller Speed reducer Coupling A-end (hydraulic pump) Coupling Auxiliary pump Stroking control mechanism B-end assembly B-end (hydraulic motor) Limit stop mechanism Supply tank and filter assembly

Electric motor. The electric motor is a squirrelcage induction type. It is mounted on a structural foundation (fig. 10-1) that raises it slightly above the shelf plate. The motor is horizontally aligned with its integrally housed, flange-mounted speed reducer directly coupled to the A-end.

Motor data:

Type
Horsepower
Revolutions per minute, synchronous 1800
Revolutions per minute, full load 1750
Revolutions per minute, reduction output, full
load
Potation (reduction output) counterclockwise
Constant of alage
speed class
Voltage
Amperes, full load
Amperes, locked rotor 560.0
Phases
Cycles
Ambient temperature deg C 40
Torque class normal, low starting current
Weight (including reduction gear), lb 1750
Manufacturer, Beliance Electric Engineering Co.
Manufacturer's designation Type AA
Manufacturer's designation
Drawing

<u>Contactor</u>. Each electric motor is powered and controlled through an across-the-line, magnetic-type controller. Each controller contains a main contactor, overload relays, reset relays, and a handoperated circuit breaker. The controller is operated from a master push button at the rammer operator's station. This switch is normally open and is closed by pressing the START-EMERG push button. The switch is opened by pressing the STOP push button.



Figure 10-1. 16-inch Rammer Mk 5 Mods 0, 1, 2 - General Arrangement

Controller data.

Type waterproof, semiautomatic across - the - line starter,
controlled by remote push
Ampere rating, full load
Protection
Overload, thermal type
Adjustable range, amp 78 to 95
Normal setting, amp
Short circuit, circuit breaker AQB, amp 675
Undervoltage
Drop-out voltage
Sealing voltage 352
Shock rating 50
Weight, lb
Manufacturer Cutler-Hammen
Drawing 27354

<u>Speed reducer</u>. The speed reducer is directly driven by the electric motor and is bolted to the motor case through an integral flange of the speed reducer housing. The housing encloses a spur gear train which is immersed in an oil bath for lubrication. The unit requires 1.5 gallons of mineral oil, Navy Symbol 2250, for proper lubrication. The speed reducer output shaft is connected through a flexible coupling to the A-end <u>Coupling</u>. The speed reducer-to-A-end coupling, designated Falk size 12FAS, serves as a flexible direct drive connection between the shafts of these two units. Similar to the coupling shown in figure 7-9, it consists of two identical steel hubs, a specially heat-treated and tempered steel alloy grid spring, and two identical steel shells which form the cover. The design gives drive connection through the grid spring, which is engaged in grooves milled in the outer flanges of the two hubs splined to the shafts. The hubs and grid spaces are packed with lubricant confined within the two shells by grease seals.

A-end assembly.

<u>Components</u>, The A-end (hydraulic pump), shown in figure 10-2, consists of the following:

Case Main shaft Cylinder barrel Pistons Connecting rods Socket ring Universal joint Tilting box Valve plate Main valves

The A-end is a case-enclosed, multicylinder, type K, variable-displacement hydraulic pump of modified commercial design. It is connected to and is driven by the speed reducer through the



Figure 10-2. Rammer A-end, Sectional View

flexible coupling described in a previous paragraph.

Mounting. The A-end (fig. 10-1) mounted on a foundation weldment of the shelf plate overhang, is directly forward of its electric motor. These units are located on the right side of the rammer chain casings for the left and center gun installations, and on the left side of the casing for the right gun installation. The A-ends and electric motors are aligned with their common centerlines parallel to and 18.625 inches from the centerlines of the casings.

<u>Pressure and tank connectings</u>. In addition to the pipe connections of the main system, the A-end has a tank pressure connection with the B-end case. This connection functions for the circulation and drain of hydraulic fluid from the A-end to the B-end. There is also a connection from the tank to the supercharge pump which discharges through duplex filters to the A-end valve plate.

Case. A square oiltight case comprising a valve plate, case head, stroking control mechanism, trunnion cap, trunnion bearing assembly, and retainer encloses the A-end assembly. Forming a storage tank for hydraulic fluid in which the active parts rotate, the case has attached mounting feet that are bolted to the A-end foundation weldments. The general arrangement of parts within the case is the same as the training gear A-end shown in figure 6-5.

Main shaft. The main shaft of the A-end supports the rotating parts of the pump. At a point near the center of the A-end case, the main shaft is made in the form of a closed yoke to support the universaljoint trunnion and pin. Ahead of the closed yoke, two keys are secured in a section of the shaft which supports the cylinder barrel. The forward end of the main shaft is supported by a ball bearing in the valve plate. The splined end of the main shaft is similarly supported by a ball bearing in the case head.

<u>Cylinder barrel</u>. The open center of the cylinder barrel has two keyways 180 degrees apart that run throughout its length to mate with the cylinder barrel keys secured to the main shaft. The barrel, retained on the main shaft by a nut, is held against the valve plate by a barrel spring which backs up against a flange and spring ring on the main shaft. The cylinder barrel contains eleven cylinder bores, which are of the same diameter throughout the length of the piston travel. They taper sharply at the end to a small cylinder port outlet.

Pistons. Each cylinder bore is fitted with a piston, ground and lapped to a smooth-working fit. When the A-end is transmitting hydraulic power, the fluid being discharged by the pistons presses against the ends of the cylinder bores and forces the barrel against the valve plate to reduce internal leakage between barrel and valve plate. This sealing effect increases as hydraulic pressure in the system increases. A drilled hole in the center of the front face of each piston admits hydraulic fluid to lubricate the ends of the connecting rods. <u>Connecting rods.</u> Eleven connecting rods connect the pistons with the socket ring. Each connecting rod has two ball-shaped ends. One end seats in a socket in the piston and is held in place by a split cap, cap nut, and nut lock, Shims are placed between the cap and piston surface to obtain proper clearance for the ball end. Each connecting rod is drilled throughout its entire length to provide for lubrication of the ball and sockets.

Socket ring. The socket ring is a circular piece that contains the sockets for the other ends of the eleven connecting rods. Each rod is retained in its socket by a socket cap, socket cap nut, and socket cap nut lock. The socket cap is split to facilitate installation and removal. The back of the socket ring has a roller track with two faces which bear against the bearings in the tilting box. Two slots, located about the center of the socket ring and 180 degrees apart, carry the main shaft trunnion bearing blocks of the universal joint.

<u>Universal joint</u>. Main shaft rotation is transmitted to the socket ring by a universal joint formed by a trunnion in the shaft yoke. The attached socket ring is free to rotate about the axis of the trunnion, giving a controlled variation in the length of the piston stroke.

<u>Tilting box.</u> The tilting box, a trunnion-mounted casting inside the A-end case, varies the angle of the socket ring with relation to the main shaft, changing the length of piston stroke from zero to maximum. It contains two groups of roller bearings which take the radial and axial thrusts of the socket ring. A shaft from the tilting box extends through a hole of the A-end case and is spline fitted to the control arm of the stroking control mechanism.

Valve plate. The valve plate, together with the casehead, form the stationary ends of the A-end case. The inner, or rear, surface of the plate is a finished surface against which the cylinder barrel rotates. This surface has two semiannular grooves, called valve-plate ports, through which hydraulic fluid flows when power is being transmitted. These ports connect with the power transmission pipes between the A- and B-ends.

Between the valve plate ports are flat surfaces called lands. As the cylinder barrel rotates, the cylinder bores pass in succession over the lands. The lands are positioned so that they coincide with the end-of-stroke of each of the reciprocating pistons. There is no pumping action when the cylinder bores pass over the lands. The ball bearings for the main shaft are in the center of the valve plate. Two replenishing valves and a two-way relief valve are housed by the valve plate.

Main valves.

<u>Replenishing valves</u>. Each of two replenishing valves, a spring-loaded plunger type, is connected with a semiannular port of the valve plate. The valves operate under supercharge pressure to separately supply each port of the closed system (whichever is the suction port) with fluid to replace that lost by seepage.

Two-way relief valve. The main system twoway relief valve (fig. 10-3) is located in the top of the A-end valve plate. A spring-loaded plunger type valve, it is operated by a spring-loaded plunger type pilot valve within the main plunger. The main valve, unseated when main system high pressure exceeds the pilot valve adjustment, bypasses the high pressure transmission line to the low pressure transmission line.

<u>Coupling</u>. The supercharge pump (fig. 10-4) is directly coupled to the end of the A-end main shaft through a flexible coupling. This unit, housed within the A-end valve plate, consists of two jaw flanges, a center member, and four bearing strips. The floating center member, mounted between the jaw flanges, is constrained to slide across the face of one flange on a line passing through the center, and across the face of the second flange in a direction at right angles to the first. The coupling has removable graphite impregnated bearing strips mounted between the center member and the flanges, together with a grease reservoir in the center member, to provide lubrication. The coupling is similar to the one shown in figure 7-16.

Auxiliary pump (supercharge pump).

Purpose. The auxiliary pump (supercharge pump), in addition to replenishing hydraulic fluid in the Aand B-end cases, provides forced circulation of fluid through the supply tank. This dissipates heat and keeps the temperature of the fluid nearly constant. The supercharge pump (fig. 10-4) is a constant-displacement, gear-type pump which discharges through a duplex filter to the supercharge relief and supercharge valves.

Mounting. The supercharge pump is flangemounted to the A-end valve plate as shown in figure 10-2.

Relief valve. The supercharge pump relief valve is a spring-loaded, pressure-operated safety relief valve. It is interposed between the duplex filters and the supercharge valves to maintain a supercharge pressure of 50 pounds per square inch.

Stroking control mechanism. The rammer stroking control mechanism (fig. 10-5), a housing-enclosed unit, is mounted on the side of the A-end case as shown in figure 10-1. It is a dual-purpose unit through which the tilting box is positioned at stroke and which also acts to restore the tilting box automatically to neutral at the end of a ram or withdraw



Figure 10-3. Two=way Main System Relief Valve, Sectional View

stroke. The stroking control mechanism is described in full detail on page 10-14, this chapter.

B-end (hydraulic motor).

Components. The B-end (hydraulic motor) consists of the following:

Case Main shaft Rotating group Angle box Valve plate

The B-end (fig. 10-6) is a case-enclosed, multicylinder, type K, fixed-displacement hydraulic motor of modified commercial design. It connects to, and drives, the rammer chain through the sprocket wheel described on page 10-10.

Mounting. The B-end, mounted on a foundation weldment of the shelf plate overhang (fig. 10-1), is forward of its electric motor and A-end. It is located on the left side of the rammer chain casings for the left and center gun installations, and on the right side of the casing for the right gun installations. Aligned parallel to and 29.0 inches from the transverse bulkhead of the turret officer's booth, the B-end centerlines are at right angles to the centerlines of the chain casings.

Pressure and tank connections. In addition to the pipe connections of the main system, the B-end has tank pressure connections with the A-end case and the supply tank.

Case. The valve plate and angle box of the B-end (fig. 10-6) are enclosed within a square case. Case, valve plate, and angle box are bolted together to form an oiltight assembly in which the torque-producing members rotate. The case has attached mounting feet that are bolted to the B-end foundation.

Main shaft. The B-end main shaft differs from the A-end shaft only in dimensions. An intershaft disc is located in the main shaft bearing recess formed in the valve plate. This disc compensates for any end play that results from allowable tolerances in the manufacture of other parts.

Rotating group. The rotating group of the B-end is basically the same as the rotating group of the A-end. It consists of the main shaft and universal joint, the cylinder barrel with its thirteen pistons and connecting rods, and the socket ring.

Angle box. The angle box in which the socket ring rotates forms an end plate of the B-end and is permanently tilted at an angle of 20 degrees. It forms an end plate of the B-end. The pistons and connecting rods therefore reciprocate through one full stroke each time the main shaft makes one full revolution. The socket ring rotates in a radial and thrust roller bearing assembly. The angle box holds the roller bearing assembly in which one end of the main shaft rotates.



Figure 10-4. Supercharge Pump, Sectional View

<u>Valve plate</u>. The valve plate forms the other end plate for the B-end. It contains semiannular valve plate ports (similar to those of the A-end) which connect with the two power transmission pipes from the A-end, and it holds the roller bearing assembly in which the other end of the main shaft rotates. The cylinder barrel is held against the valve plate by a spring which backs up against a flange and spring ring on the main shaft. Hydraulic fluid is admitted into or is discharged from each cylinder through the two semiannular valve plate ports. In addition, the B-end valve plate contains the limit stop mechanism.

Limit stop mechanism. The rammer limit stop mechanism is shown in figure 10-7. It is built into the lower part of the B-end valve plate and is driven by the B-end drive shaft. The limit stop mechanism is a gear-driven, valve porting device that stops the rammer just ahead of its mechanical limit stops at the end of the ram stroke and at the end of the withdraw stroke.

<u>Components</u>. The limit stop mechanism consists of the following:

Driven gear	Decelerate valves	
Driving gear	(two)	
Rocker arm	Reverse check valves	
Striker pin	(two)	
Striker block	Flow cutoff valve	



Figure 10-5. Rammer Stroking Control, Sectional View

Driven gear. The driven gear of the limit stop mechanism is an assembly that comprises a gear hub, a ring-gear with external teeth, a flat retainer plate, and six spring-loaded plungers. These components (fig. 10-7) are mounted in the gear hub which is keyed to a ball-bearing-mounted driven stub shaft. The spring-loaded plungers, equally spaced and arranged radially in the gear hub, fit into six detents in the internal surface of the ring-gear. The external surface of the ring-gear has 81 equally spaced teeth which are meshed with the driving gear of the B-end drive shaft. The ring-gear and plungers are retained in position on the gear hub by a flat, circular retainer plate which fits into a recess of the gear hub and is bolted to it. The assembled arrangement described above acts as a safety overload device to permit the ring-gear to be rotated by the B-end drive shaft while the gear hub is held stationary by the rocker arm and striker pin.

Driving gear. B-end rotation is transmitted to the driven gear through the drive gear to actuate the limit stop mechanism. The driving gear (fig. 10-7) of the limit stop mechanism is an integral section of the B-end drive shaft. This shaft section has 14 teeth, equally spaced around its circumference, which mesh with the teeth of the driven gear. <u>Rocker arm.</u> The rocker arm, a steel casting pivoted in a bronze bushing, has a pivot point that is in vertical alignment with and at a point midway between the driving gear and the driven gear stub shaft. At each end of the rocker arm and fastened to it is a striker block (fig. 10-7) which contacts either the ram or withdraw decelerate valve, depending on the direction of stroke. Movement of the rocker arm to contact a decelerate valve is actuated by rotation of the driven gear.

Striker pin. The striker pin (fig. 10-7) is mounted in the gear hub of the driven gear assembly. The pin, moved through an arc of 360 degrees by B-end rotation of the driven gear, makes contact with the striker block of the rocker arm. The rocker arm, depressed by the striker pin, actuates a decelerate valve depending on the ram or withdraw direction of stroke to initiate the limit stop action.

Striker block. The striker block, a hardened steel contact plate mounted on the rocker arm, is directly in the path of the arc of the striker pin.

There are two other striker blocks (fig. 10-7) which are mounted in the toes at each end of the rocker arm. The blocks provide a hardened steel



Figure 10-6. Rammer B-end, Sectional View

contact surface between the rocker arm and the decelerate valves.

Decelerate valves. There are two decelerate valves, one valve to control the deceleration of each of the ram and withdraw strokes. The valves are identical spool-type units. The lower wide land of each valve has a 0.828-inch taper per foot at the upper part. This taper provides the desired gradual deceleration toward the end of a stroke. The valves, spring loaded, are vertically positioned (fig. 10-7) with the lower end of each in the path of a striker block in the end of the rocker arm. The timing of the limit stop action is adjustable through a valve core which is threaded into the decelerate valve body. The decelerate valve assembly, held down in an open position by a spring, is closed by contact of the rocker arm to throttle the B-end discharge.

Reverse check valves (two). Each of the two main transmission lines is provided with a reverse check valve (fig. 10-7) which is a spring-loaded ball. The check valves permit hydraulic fluid to pass in order that the B-end may rotate at the start of a ram or withdraw stroke when the respective decelerate valve is closed.

Flow cutoff valve. The spring-loaded flow cutoff valve is mounted in the top part of the B-end valve plate adjacent to the decelerate valve. It is held down in operating position by a valve cap (fig. 10-19). With the valve cap removed, the valve prevents loss of hydraulic fluid from the B-end case when a decelerate valve cap is removed to adjust the decelerate valve core.

<u>Functional arrangements.</u> The assembled arrangements of the components of the limit stop mechanism function together to decelerate and stop the movement of the rammer chain at its limits of ram and withdraw movement. The B-end rotates the driving gear which is meshed with the driven gear. The driven gear, with its attached striker pin, is turned by B-end rotation through 360 degrees for each full ram or withdraw stroke. Actuated by the driven gear, the striker pin contacts the striker block of the rocker arm, which in turn is actuated to contact a decelerate valve. The decelerate valve is closed against tension of its spring to cut off B-end discharge. Because of the tapered section of the valve, B-end rotation is brought to a gradual, decelerated stop.

Movement data.

Rammer chain movement To forward limit stop, full mo	vement,
inches	
B-end shaft rotation	
Full rammer chain movement	number
of turns	5.97
Decelerate valve, start start of	valve movement
Ram in	final 90 degrees
Withdraw in	final 90 degrees



Figure 10-7. Rammer Limit Stop, Sectional View

Supply tank and filter assembly. The supply tank, a square-shaped container with a rounded dome-like top; is mounted on top of the rammer chain casing as shown in figure 10-1. The tank body, 10.5 inches high and 12.375 inches wide and deep, is mounted on a pedestal that is 7.0 inches high. The tank is drained through a plug at the bottom and filled through a vented filler cap on top. Full tank capacity is 7.0 gallons and tank capacity to the proper level as indicated on the tank gage is 5.0 gallons. Hydraulic fluid is supplied to the main transmission and supercharge circuits by the tank.

The duplex filters, a separate assembly, are mounted on the rammer chain casing adjacent to the supply tank. The filters are connected in the hydraulic line between the supercharge pump and the supercharge pump relief valve. The assembly removes foreign matter from the hydraulic fluid as it is recirculated to replenish the power drive from the supply tank.

Rammer

The rammer is the folding chain and chain housing assembly that is driven by the power drive unit. It consists of the following:

Casing	Chain buffer
Sprocket	Chain
Sprocket bearings	Head link buffer
Sleeve coupling	Rammer switch

Casing. The casing is a cast steel housing formed by five pairs of flange-bolted sections. It provides an enclosed U-course roller track for the chain link rollers. The casing, mounted on the shelf plate as shown in figure 10-1, is looped around structural elements of the rangefinder stand foundation. The forward sections of the casings enclose a bronze chain link guide, the sprocket and sprocket bearings, and the chain buffer. Circular covers, bolted to the casing over openings in the side, carry and cover the sprocket bearings, provide an opening for the drive shaft of the B-end, and receive any thrust from the drive shaft.

Sprocket. The chain is driven by a double-wheel sprocket which straddles the chain and meshes with the chain rollers, as shown in figure 10-9. It is an integral forged steel sprocket wheel and hub made with eight teeth with a chord of 4.87 inches on a pitch diameter of 12.73 inches. The hub is mounted in roller bearings enclosed within the sprocket bearing covers bolted to the casing. The drive coupling arrangement is a close-coupled, semi-floating quill type, driven through a splined sleeve coupling fitted into female splines of the hollow hub. This design, in addition to providing close coupling and self-adjustment for any slight-misalignment, also facilitates coupling adjustment of chain position with respect to drive limit stops. The sprocket weighs 87 pounds and is 10.625 inches wide at the hub.

Sprocket bearings. The sprocket bearings are assemblies composed of three-piece cast bronze cages with specially hardened steel rollers. The outer diameter of the cage assembly is 8.85 inches, and it contains 30 equally spaced rollers. Two roller bearing assemblies (fig. 10-9) for each sprocket are arranged with an assembly seated in each sprocket bearing cover. The bearings are accessible by removing the portable sections of floorplate on either side of the casing and immediately to the rear of the transverse bulkhead. It is not necessary to remove the portable sections to lubricate the bearings. A grease manifold block, together with copper tubing leading to the sprocket bearing covers, has been provided for this purpose. The block mounted on the chain casing above the floor plates, has a grease fitting for each bearing.

Sleeve coupling. The sprocket is driven through a chrome-vanadium steel alloy sleeve coupling, as shown in figure 10-9. The sleeve is provided at one end with 10 male splines that fit into matching female splines of the sprocket hub. At its opposite end, the sleeve is provided with 10 female splines that fit onto the B-end drive shaft. The sleeve is 10.625 inches long and weighs 26.5 pounds.

Chain buffer. The chain withdraw buffer (a hydraulic type), mounted in the casing in front of the sprocket and above the chain link guide, is aligned with its plunger in the way of a lug on the chain head link (fig. 10-10). The buffer functions in the final three inches of chain withdrawing movement. Three throttling grooves of varying depths provide for graded fluid displacement from the rear to the front of the plunger piston. The plunger is restored to normal position by a coil spring within the buffer housing. There are two rawhide positive stops in the front face of the housing which prevent metal-to-metal contact. When the power drive assembly is properly adjusted,

10-10

the withdraw limit stop device should stop the chain 0.75 inch from the rawhide stops. The plunger packing consists of three rows of graphite packing beneath a threaded gland, and is accessible at the front of the buffer. The filling hole (fitted with a plug) is placed at the top front of the buffer to permit servicing through the chain port.

Chain. The rammer chain, shown in figures 10-9 and 10-10, is a hinged-link, roller-type chain which extends from the driving sprocket as a rigid column. The chain, an assembly 297, 25 inches long, is composed of a rammer head, head link, 26 male links, 25 female links, 53 link coupling pins, 108 rollers, washers, and a tail link. The head link, a leather-faced head, spring and hydraulic buffer assembly, has a buffer stroke of 2.5 inches. The tail link, a positive stop link, is designed to jam at the sprocket in the event of limit stop failure. When this occurs, the face of the head link extends 13.89 inches beyond the position of the base of a seated projectile. The chain rollers are arranged in pairs, one on each outer end of the link coupling pin. The rollers have free rotation on the pin, roll in engagement with the sprocket, and each roller is retained on its pin by a washer which is secured by peening over the pin rivet (except for the tail link pin). The male and female links are each 5.0 inches from pin center to pin center, and weigh approximately six pounds each.

Chain removal and replacement is provided by arrangements that give access to the tail link and tail link pin. A casing end cover plate, accessible in the gun compartment, and two small covers accessible in the turret officer's compartment provide access to these parts.

Head link buffer. The head link buffer assembly (fig. 10-10) is a fixed piston type that buffs the rammer chain as a projectile is seating. The head link, made of cast bronze, is 33.56 inches from the end of the buffer body to the pin center. The assembly acts to buff through compression of a coil spring and the throttled flow of fluid through three grooves of varying depth in the head. The plunger packing consists of three rows of graphite packing beneath a threaded gland. Buffer fluid is replenished through a normally plugged hole located at the top of the rammer head.

Rammer switch. Limit Switch Mk 6 Mod 1 with actuator and mounting bracket are bolted to the turret officer's bulkhead as shown in figure 10-8. This microswitch has one pair of normally open and one pair of normally closed contacts. The switch is positioned to be actuated when the rammer head link moves to within four inches of its fully retracted position. When the switch is actuated during the ramming stroke it energizes the coil of a Mk 5 Mod 1 relay. When the switch is actuated during the return stroke it closes its portion of Ready Light Circuit 1R (ch. 15) through the relay contacts to energize the powder door valve solenoid (ch. 11) and permit opening the powder unloading door. Controls

The independent rammer control arrangements for all three installations of a turret consist of:

Start-stop control

Hand control gear

Stroking control

Start-stop control. Each rammer power drive is started and stopped through its electric-power motor controller (pages 10-2 and 10-3). The controller



Figure 10-8. Rammer Switch and Actuator




Figure 10-10. Rammer Chain, Head Link, and Withdraw Buffer, Sectional View

is remotely operated by two push buttons adjacent to the rammer operator's station. One push button is labeled START-EMERG and the other STOP.

Pressing the START-EMERG button closes a normally open, three-pole switch and energizes the coil of the main contactor to connect power to the electric motor. Holding contacts on the relays keep the power circuit closed when the START-EMERG button is released. In the event of power failure, the main contactor opens and remains open until the START-EMERG button is depressed. An overload relay opens the circuit when current demand is too great. The main contactor may be kept closed to keep the electric motor running in an emergency by holding the START-EMERG button closed. The electric motor is stopped by pressing the STOP button.

Hand control gear. The installed arrangement of the hand control gear is shown in figure 10-10. Its components are: Hand lever Lever pivot Lever guide quadrant Brackets Shock absorber cylinder Shaft linkage Coupling

Hand lever. The hand lever, a flat steel bar approximately 33 inches long and 0.50-inch thick, is shaped and drilled for attaching a handle at its upper end and a lever pivot at its lower end. Mounted in the gun room compartment (fig. 10-1), the hand lever is the device which actuates the stroking control to initiate a ram or withdraw stroke. A spring detent, mounted on the upper end of the hand lever just below the handle, locates and retains the lever at neutral. It is an assembly consisting of a detent guide, a spring -loaded detent, and a roller mounted in the detent, which contacts the lever guide quadrant.



Figure 10-11. Hand Control Gear, Center Rammer, Plan View

Lever pivot. There are two lever pivots used for the turret rammer assemblies. The lever pivot for the outboard rammer assemblies, attached to the lower end of the hand lever, is a steel casting 10.875 inches long. At its lower end it is connected to the hand control linkage and is pivoted at a point 5.0 inches above this connection. The lever pivot for the center rammer assembly, attached to the lower end of the hand lever, is a steel casting 5.875 inches long. It is pivoted at its lower end and is connected to the hand control linkage at a point 5.0 inches above this connection. Through both arrangements, movement of the hand lever to RAM or WITHDRAW actuates the linkage to offset the tilting box.

Lever guide quadrant. The lever guide quadrant, attached to the gun room compartment bulkhead at the rammer operator's station, is a bronze casting approximately 23.3 inches long. It provides the arc on which the spring detent rides and a groove into which the detent roller drops to position the hand lever at neutral. There are adjustable stop bolts at each of the quadrants through which the limits of lever movement are adjusted. The lever movement, 17 degrees 33 minutes for outboard rammers and 17 degrees 26 minutes for the center rammer, is equivalent to 1.5 inches displacement of the linkage coupling or full tilt of the tilting box. RAM and WITHDRAW, together with arrows, are clearly inscribed on the quadrant to indicate lever movement for these actions.

Brackets. The hand control shaft linkage is supported and secured in proper alignment by brackets which are bolted to the turret structure. The brackets, all castings, are made of a copper silicon alloy. A special bracket, used only in installations for the center gun, encloses a sleeve-type shaft coupling (fig. 10-11) which is lubricated by a grease fitting in the bracket. In each installation, where the linkage passes through the transverse bulkhead, a linkage housing seal provides flameproof protection for the turret officer's compartment.

Shock absorber cylinder. The shock absorber cylinder (fig. 10-11), a double-acting spring device, forms the connecting link between the control shaft and the coupling of the hand control gear. It acts to absorb the kick of the hand lever when the A-end stroking control positions the tilting box at neutral. The device consists of a tube with an end piece threaded on each end of the tube. Within the tube, a spring compressed between two retainers fits over a control rod which passes through one end piece and threads onto the control shaft. The device is approximately 18 inches long at rest.

Shaft linkage. The operating components of the hand control gear are connected to the stroking control through an assembly of shaft linkage. The linkage differs for the outboard and center gun rammer installations. For the similar outboard gun installations, there is a direct linkage connection from the stroking control unit to the hand lever. An adjustable connecting shaft secured with a clevis pin at each end connects the lever pivot with a bracket-mounted bellcrank. The bellcrank is connected by a clevis pin to the control shaft which is threaded onto the control rod of the shock absorber cylinder. The center gun installation (fig. 10-11) differs in that the hand lever is on the opposite side of the chain casing from the stroking control unit, and the linkage must therefore provide for this offset arrangement. The lever pivot is spline fitted to a bracket mounted transverse connecting shaft. This shaft, joined near its center through a sleeve-type coupling is connected to the adjustable connecting shaft by a clevis pin. The remainder of the center gun linkage assembly is the

OP 769

same as the outboard assemblies with the exception of the bellcrank.

<u>Coupling</u>. The shock absorber cylinder is connected to the stroking control unit through a threaded sleeve coupling (fig. 10-11) and an eyebolt. The coupling, a steel casting split at one end, is threaded onto the control shaft of the stroking control unit and is locked in position through a bolt which passes through the split end. The eyebolt, threaded into the coupling, is locked in position through a locknut. The eyebolt is secured to the shock absorber cylinder head through a connecting pin.

Stroking control. The rammer stroking control (fig. 10-5) is a housing-enclosed mechanism mounted on the side of the A-end (fig. 10-1). It is coupled to the tilting box described on page 10-4 and to the hand control gear as described in the previous paragraph. The stroking control mechanism is a dualpurpose unit through which the tilting box is positioned at stroke, and which also restores the tilting box to neutral at the end of a ram or withdraw stroke.

Components. The stroking control unit comprises the following:

Housing Cylinder Control arm Control shaft Trunnion block Neutral lock roller Adjustment eccentric

Housing. An oil-tight housing encloses the stroking control mechanism. The housing, a steel casting, consists of a cover and integral flanges for mounting the stroking control mechanism to the pump case and for mounting the control cylinders (fig. 10-5). The housing and cover each contain integral shoulders which seat ball bearings for the tilting box shaft. Within the housing are a control arm, piston, control shaft, and a spring plunger with neutral lock roller.

<u>Cylinder</u>. There is a cylinder flange mounted on each end of the housing. These cylinders, designated large and small control cylinders, provide a hydraulic discharge port and chamber, and a dashpot at each end of the housing. The inner arrangement of the housing, cylinder, and piston assembly provides a double-acting hydraulic piston combined with dashpot areas. The dashpots balance movement toward neutral and center the tilting box when it is hydraulically restored to neutral at the end of a ram or withdraw stroke.

Control arm. The control arm, spline fitted on the tilting box shaft, is located within the stroking control housing. The arm, a steel forging, is the connection between the stroking piston and the tilting box. The lower end of the arm is connected to the piston (fig. 10-5), and the upper end of the arm provides a cam detent for the tilting box follower to drop into. <u>Control shaft</u>. The control shafts, integral parts of the stroking piston, extend into the outer chambers of both control cylinders. One control shaft passes through a packing and packing retainer (fig. 10-5) at the end of the large control cylinder. The end of this shaft is threaded for attaching the coupling of the hand control gear described previously. The control shafts and the outer chambers of both control cylinders form dashpots which balance the stroking piston movement and center the tilting box at the end of ram or withdraw strokes.

The by-pass holes (fig. 10-5), drilled in the ends of the control shafts, are located in such positions that they will by-pass hydraulic fluid from one end chamber to the other of the control cylinders. The holes by-pass fluid if the tilting box is slightly off neutral when the control lever is in its neutral position. The fluid flows from one end chamber to the other by way of either hole and a supercharge valve, depending upon the position of the tilting box. This action makes precise neutral location of the tilting box unnecessary to prevent creep of the rammer chain.

<u>Trunnion block</u>. The trunnion block (fig. 10-5) forms the connecting link between the stroking piston and the control arm. The block fits into a recess at the center of the piston and is restrained against horizontal movement. The block, attached to and moved by the control arm, is free to move vertically.

Neutral lock roller. The neutral lock roller (fig. 10-5) is a component of the neutral lock device of the stroking control unit. The other components of the device are a spring plunger which is attached to a roller yoke. The yoke provides a ball-bearing mounting for the neutral lock roller. These components, through an adjustment eccentric, are located vertically above the cam detent of the control arm and below the interlock switch plunger. The neutral lock device is mounted on the top of the stroking control housing.

Adjustment eccentric. The neutral lock device, described above, is mounted within the adjustment eccentric. The eccentric is a rotatable eccentric sleeve with a locknut. It provides for centering the neutral lock roller in the cam detent at neutral positions of the tilting box.

Neutral interlock switch. The neutral interlock switch is an enclosed plunger-type electric switch that is used in the electric motor starting circuit. The switch, bracket-mounted from the A-end case, locates the switch plunger vertically above the interlock plunger. The switch opens the starting circuit during the first 1/4-inch offset movement of the plungers when the tilting box moves either side of neutral. The purpose of the switch is to prevent starting overload on the electric motor when the power drive is at a midcycle position with the tilting box offset from neutral stroke.

OPERATION

General

The starting, stopping, speed, and ram or withdraw action is controlled by the direction and degree of hand lever movement. The position of the control and limit stop mechanism is shown in figure 10-11. The schematic diagrams illustrate in sequence the phases of circuit flow conditions and resultant movement of components during a complete operating cycle as described in the following paragraphs.

Starting

Perform the following operations when starting the rammer electric motor:

1. Place the controller circuit breaker lever at ON.

2. Place the hand lever at neutral stroke position.

3. Press the START-EMERG button.

VALVE AND PISTON SYMBOLS

A WITHDRAW DECELERATE VALVE B1. B2 BALL CHECK VALVES F RELIEF VALVE (SUPERCHARGE) FV FILTER BYPASS RELIEF VALVE G, H SUPERCHARGE VALVES K RELIEF VALVE (MAIN SYSTEM) M STROKING CONTROL PISTON QQ RAM DECELERATE VALVE SS. ZZ STROKING VALVES S, T. W. X PORTS EE, FF, GG, JJ CHAMBERS 1 THROUGH 16 HYDRAULIC LINES

Stopping

When stopping the rammer power drive, perform the following operations:

1. Move the hand lever to WITHDRAW and fully retract the rammer.

2. Place the hand lever at neutral stroke position.

3. Press the STOP button.

Circuit operations

Controls neutral (fig. 10-12). With the rammer stopped at the end of a withdraw stroke and the hand lever at neutral, the following condition exist:

1. The A-end tilting box is at neutral (zero tilt). No hydraulic fluid is being pumped, and there is no pressure in the main hydraulic lines between the Aand B-ends.

2. The withdraw deceleration valve A is held closed by the rocker arm actuated by pin B.

MECHANICAL SYMBOLS

B DECELERATE VALVE ACTUATING PIN

- C GEAR WHEEL (DRIVEN)
- D GEAR WHEEL (DRIVING)
- I TILTING BOX FOLLOWER
- J STROKING ARM
- L SPRING
- V ECCENTRIC ADJUSTMENT



Figure 10-12. Rammer Hydraulic Schematic - Controls Neutral, End of Withdraw Stroke CHANGE 1



Figure 10-13. Rammer Hydraulic Schematic - Starting to Ram

3. Hydraulic fluid is delivered by the supercharge pump (at supercharge pressure) through the duplex filters to supercharge relief valve F to the tops of supercharge valves G and H, and to the stroking valves SS and ZZ. From SS and ZZ, supercharge pressure is delivered through line 12 to chamber EE and through line 10 to chamber FF of the stroking control piston M.

4. The ram deceleration valve QQ is open.

 The tilting box is held in neutral position by the tilting box follower I, which rests in the detent of stroking arm J.

Starting to ram (fig. 10-13). When the hand lever is moved to RAM:

1. Hand lever motion, transmitted through the hand control gear linkage (fig. 10-13), moves the tilting box to stroke. As the tilting box moves to stroke, stroking arm J forces tilting box follower I out of the arm J detent. To permit free movement of piston M, chamber GG is open to the B-end discharge line 9 and chamber FF is open to the control pressure portion of the system (to which chamber EE is also open) through valve ZZ.

2. Main system high pressure is delivered from the A-end through port T to the B-end through lines 1, 2, and 2, through ball check valve B1, and around valve A to port W of the B-end to start rotation of the rammer sprocket. High pressure is also ported to chamber JJ to assist in moving the A-end to full 10-16 stroke. The B-end discharge is ported back to the A-end through lines 9, 6, 4, and 5. Movement of withdraw stroking valve SS by system high pressure has no effect on the system during the ram stroke.

3. After a few degrees rotation of the B-end, pin B is disengaged from the rocker arm. Withdraw deceleration valve A is then opened by its spring to permit free flow of hydraulic fluid at main system high pressure to the B-end.

4. Normal leakage in the main system is replenished through line 7 and replenishing valve G into main system return line 5.

Rammer stalled, projectile seating (fig. 10-14). With the hand lever remaining at RAM and the projectile seated, the rammer stalls and the B-end cannot rotate. Main system high pressure builds up above the setting of relief valve K, unseats the valve and bypasses to part A of the A-end through lines 6, 4, and 5.

<u>Main system relief valve.</u> The main system relief valve is shown in figure 10-3A as it would appear when operating conditions are normal. If pressure in port L13 rises above 800 pounds per square inch, check valve A in the plunger V12 is unseated (fig. 10-3B). Fluid under excessive high pressure flows through passages 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 into chamber C at the top. This excessive high pressure at the top of the valve together with spring D keeps the plunger V12 seated against the force of fluid under high pressure beneath V12. Simultaneously, fluid



Figure 10-14. Rammer Hydraulic Schematic - Rammer Stalled, Projectile Seated

under high pressure flows through passage 7 and forces the pilot plunger V13 up against spring E until the upper shoulder of V13 opens the pressure port to passage 8 (fig. 10-3C). This releases the pressure in chamber C. Excessive high pressure on the lower end of V12 unseats V12 and permits flow of excessive high pressure from port L13 to port L14. Unseated momentarily only, V12 seats as soon as main system pressure drops below 800 pounds per square inch. The effective areas of V12 in ports L13 and L14 are equal; therefore the valve has identical operation for high pressure relief in both drive pipes.

Limit stop control during ramming (fig. 10-15). With the rammer stopped at the end of a ramming stroke by the limit stop mechanism, the following conditions exist:

1. Rammer sprocket rotation, which drives gear C through rotation of gear D, causes pin B to depress the rocker arm thereby closing valve QQ and gradually cutting off main system discharge through QQ into line 9. The closing of valve QQ decelerates sprocket rotation. Main system return pressure build-up in line 15 opens stroking valve ZZ before QQ is fully closed.

2. When opened, valve ZZ directs system pressure to chamber FF of piston M to move the tilting box back to neutral. As the tilting box approaches neutral, the pressure in chamber FF drops and the rate of tilting box movement toward neutral lessens However, a return of the tilting box to stroke position

CHANGE 1

is impossible because of the reduced main system pressure in chamber FF.

 Hydraulic fluid, displaced by piston M from chamber EE, is delivered to port S of the A-end (through line 12, valve SS, and lines 4 and 5) to replace main system fluid which entered chamber FF.

Manual stop control (fig. 10-16). While a ram stroke is being performed, chamber GG is open to the B-end discharge line 9 and chamber FF is open to the control pressure portion of the system (to which chamber EE is also open) through valve ZZ. The rammer is stopped manually, before the end of a ram stroke, by moving the hand lever toward neutral. The following conditions exist:

1. When the hand lever is moved toward neutral (in the direction indicated by the arrow), fluid in chamber EE is ported to the A-end through line 12, valve SS, and lines 4 and 5.

 Fluid in chamber JJ is forced back into the high pressure side of the main system through line
Main system return fluid is ported to chamber GG from the B-end through valve QQ and line 13.
Hand lever movement toward RETRACT is possible after a ram stroke has been initiated.

Starting to retract (fig. 10-17). When the hand lever is moved to WITHDRAW:







Figure 10-16. Rammer Hydraulic Schematic - Manual Stop Control



Figure 10-17. Rammer Hydraulic Schematic - Starting to Withdraw

1. Hand lever motion, transmitted through the hand control gear linkage, moves the tilting box to stroke. As the tilting box moves to stroke, stroking arm J forces follower I out of the arm J detent. To permit free movement of piston M, chamber JJ is open to the B-end discharge through line 11 and chamber EE is open to the control pressure portion of the system (to which chamber FF is also open) through valve SS.

2. Main system high pressure is delivered from the A-end through port S to the B-end through lines 5, 4, 6, and 9, through ball check valve B2 and around valve QQ to port X of the B-end to start rammer sprocket rotation. High pressure is also ported to chamber GG to assist in moving the A-end to full stroke. The B-end discharge is ported back to the A-end through lines 16, 2, and 1. Movement of valve ZZ by system high pressure has no effect on the system during the ram stroke.

3. After a few degrees rotation of the B-end, pin B is disengaged from the rocker arm. Valve QQ is then opened by its spring to permit free flow of hydraulic fluid at main system high pressure to the B-end.

Normal leakage in the main system return line
is replenished through line 7 and replenishing valve
H.

Rammer withdraw stroke relief (fig. 10-18). With the hand lever remaining at WITHDRAW and the limit stop mechanism out of adjustment, the withdraw CHANGE 1 stroke is completed, the rammer stalls, and the Bend connot rotate. Main system high pressure builds up above the setting of relief valve K, unseats the valve and bypasses to port T of the A-end through lines 5, 4, 6, 3, 2, and 1.

INSTRUCTIONS

General maintenance

The rammer assemblies are to be operated and maintained (including periodic exercise, adjustment, and lubrication) in accordance with the regulations of the Bureau of Ordnance Manual, the instructions below, and the hydraulic system maintenance instructions in chapter 17.

Exercise operation. The equipment should be exercised daily to assure good performance. Erratic operation should be investigated to make sure that it is not the beginning of serious trouble.

Except for the controller overload safety device, check all elements of the rammer power and control assembly for normal operation by operating through ram and withdraw strokes and by obtaining gage readings of supercharge pressure. Make these test at frequent intervals, and always prior to firing. Make the tests with hydraulic fluid at normal operating temperature and after observing the operating precautions on page 10-20. To make supercharge pressure tests, connect pressure gage 265851-7 at either of the main transmission line air vent holes.



Figure 10-18. Rammer Hydraulic Schematic - Withdraw Stroke Relief Action

With the power drive operating, move the hand lever slightly from neutral and check the lowest pressure reading. The reading should be between 35 and 100 pounds per square inch. If the pressure is less than 35 pounds per square inch, plunger 265809-20 (shown on drawing 265781) should be removed and cleaned. If the pressure is over 100 pounds per square inch, the filter is clogged and must be cleared.

Lubrication. All hydraulic power units are selflubricating. Other elements of the rammer assemblies, such as the electric motor, hand control linkage, and couplings, are to be lubricated in accordance with the instructions on the lubrication charts.

Operating precautions

The following precautions must be observed before operating the rammer assemblies:

1. Check the fluid level at the supply tank to make sure that there is sufficient hydraulic fluid in the system. Check the fluid level immediately after starting the electric motor and at intervals thereafter. Replenish if necessary.

2. Lubricate the assembly using the lubricants specified on the lubricating chart. Check the chain roller pin, for sufficient lubricant.

3. Inspect the withdraw and the rammer head buffers. Check the liquid level. Replenish if necessary as described on page 10-21. 4. Check the electric motor and A-end for correct direction of rotation.

5. Check the neutral interlock switch adjustment. Move the tilting box off neutral and verify that the starting circuit opens. Return the tilting box to neutral.

6. Check and clear the hydraulic system filter cartridge as described on page 10-21.

7. Start the power drive and gun until the system temperature is about 75 degrees F. With the gun, projectile hoist cradle, and spanning tray at loading position, move hand lever for a slow ram stroke to the limit stop. Check the shock absorber cylinder and lever actions for normal operation, as described on page 10-19.

8. Check the system temperature frequently when used frequently. The power drive should not be operated when fluid temperatures exceed 170 degrees F.

9. The hand lever must be fully returned to its neutral detent position when it is returned from a ram stroke. If not, the B-end may continue to rotate until the decelerate valve is jammed shut and the detent plungers jump out of the driven gear of the limit stop mechanism. This action will throw the system out of timing and permit the decelerate valve to open and jam the tail link before the limit stop acts. When this occurs, a full withdraw stroke must be made to allow the plungers to reseat in the detents. The chain should not overrun sufficiently to allow the

10 - 20

plungers to drop in the next detents; if this should happen, adjust as described on page 10-22.

Hydraulic equipment servicing

<u>Buffer fluid</u>. The fluid to be used in the withdraw and rammer head buffers is recoil cylinder liquid, NAVORD OS 1914. The buffers should be checked for replenishment once a month, at which time they should be inspected as follows:

1. Check for full, normal spring return of the buffer plungers.

2. Check the condition of the plunger packings.

Observe the following instructions on the caution plate:

CAUTION

BUFFERS TO BE FILLED IN 5° OPER-ATING POSITION ONLY. WITH PLUNGER EXTENDED REMOVE FILLING HOLE PLUG. FILL TO OVERFLOWING WITH RECOIL CYLINDER LIQUID, THEN RE-PLACE FILLING HOLE PLUG.

Hydraulic oil. Power transmission fluid 51F23 (Ord) is to be used in the hydraulic system. When the hydraulic system is initially filled, and when replenishing, the fluid should be poured through a fine mesh wire strainer of at least 120 wires to the inch. Cheesecloth or rags must not be used as a strainer. New hydraulic assemblies should be drained after 15 hours (or less) of operation. The hydraulic system should then be thoroughly flushed with new 51F23(Ord) and refilled with fresh fluid. A test inspection and analysis of a fluid sample from each system should be performed monthly. If there is any evidence of sludge, water, or acidity, the system must be drained, flushed with new 51F23(Ord), and refilled with fresh fluid. The total amount of fluid required to fill each system, when completely vented, is approximately 25 gallons for a center rammer and 26 gallons for an outboard rammer.

Draining the system. When the system is to be drained, remove the plugs from the bottoms of the A-end and B-end cases and from the B-end valve plate cover. To completely drain the B-end valve plate, refer to drawing 297388 and remove, in order, the valve screw 265832-67, the decelerate valve cap 265832-9, the decelerate valve spring 265831-4, the decelerate valve assembly 265831-38, and valve 265832-65. To completely drain the A-end valve plate, refer to drawing 297360 and remove the two stroking valves 265810-32. The stroking valves have threaded holes for the insertion of 1/4-20NC thread pulling screws.

Filling and venting. When filling or replenishing the system, pour the hydraulic fluid into the supply tank through a funnel with a strainer as described above. This procedure is important because the tank strainer is only adequate to prevent entrance of coarse foreign matter. Proper procedure for filling is as follows:

1. Remove the filler cap from the supply tank and fill to proper level as indicated on the gage.

Start the electric motor and allow it to run for several minutes.

 Stop the electric motor and replenish the supply tank if necessary.

4. Open all air vents in the hydraulic pipes and start the electric motor.

5. Run the motor until fluid that is free of air flows from the vents. Stop the motor.

6. Turn the filter handle two complete turns and replenish the fluid in the supply tank to the proper level.

<u>Oil filter maintenance.</u> Clean the filter cartridge by rotating the handle one complete turn. Clean the filters periodically, depending upon the frequency and extent of operation, to prevent cartridge clogging. If the handle is difficult to turn, work it back and forth until the cleaners free themselves. A wrench or other tool must not be used to turn a plugged filter. If the handle cannot be worked freely, remove the cartridge, wash in solvent, and air dry.

Operating trouble diagnosis.

The following paragraphs describe operating troubles that may occur in the rammer power drive and their causes. The power drive is designed so that more than adequate forces are available to move all valves. Any trouble that may develop will be due to dirt or other foreign matter in the system. Possible sources of such trouble and their remedies are indicated in the following paragraphs.

<u>B-end fails to deliver full torque</u>. Failure of the B-end to deliver full torque when the A-end is stroked indicates that the main system relief valve is sticking open. Correct this condition as follows:

Remove and clean the two-way relief valve assembly and its pilot valve assembly.

Limit stop not functioning properly. Failure of the rammer to deliver a full ram or withdraw stroke (or if it tends to overtravel) is probably due to a sticking decelerate valve. Correct this condition as follows:

1. Remove the valve cap and spring.

2. Tap on the end of the valve with a soft hammer to loosen.

3. Work the valve up and down until it slides freely.

4. Do not lift the upper land of the valve above the valve plate for large fluid loss will result.

5. Reassemble before operation.

Adjustments

Rammer chain-limit stop adjustment. These instructions provide for the maximum ram stroke cutoff position which provides for chain travel to compensate for gun erosion.

The parts of the rammer assembly that are adjustable for obtaining correct limit stop positions or for varying the length of chain stroke are:

- 1. Chain
- 2. Sprocket and coupling
- 3. Withdraw stroke decelerate valve

At installation, these components are positioned in the process of adjusting the limit stop positions. Subsequent adjustment to vary or increase the chain stroke only requires readjustment of the ram stroke decelerate valve.

The adjusted positions of the chain, sprocket and coupling, and withdraw decelerate valve at initial assembly for a new gun are described in following paragraphs.

<u>Chain.</u> Clamp the chain at the withdraw limit stop position. This position locates the rammer head at 0.75 inch from full withdraw position (with the rammer head buffer plunger lug 0.75 inch from the rawhide stops).

<u>Sprocket and coupling.</u> Position the chain as described above, and position the B-end shaft as described in the next paragraph. The assembly will be properly adjusted if the splines of the coupling and shaft are aligned to engage. If the splines to not engage, reposition the sprocket or the B-end shaft, or both, to correct for the misalignment. Sprocket rotation of 4.5 degrees is equal to 0.5-inch displacement of the chain. Proceed as follows:

If the misalignment is 4.5 degrees or less:

 Unclamp the chain from the position described above.

Move the chain in or out, as necessary, to engage the splines.

If the misalignment is more than 4.5 degrees:

 Unclamp the chain from the position described on page 10-

2. Disengage the chain from the sprocket.

Rotate the sprocket one or more teeth and again engage with the chain and clamp in position.

This shift of sprocket engagement is based on the values of coupling misalignment as given in the tabulation on page 10-23.



Figure 10-19. Withdraw Decelerate Valve, Limit Stop Adjustment

Withdraw stroke decelerate valve. Before engaging the coupling described in the previous paragraph, position the B-end at withdraw limit stop position. In this position the withdraw decelerate valve and the rocker arm are adjusted as follows:

1. Remove the flow cutoff valve cap.

Remove the decelerate valve cap and spring.

 Turn the valve core counterclockwise for its full movement and back off 3/4 turn.

4. Rotate the B-end shaft in withdraw direction until the rocker arm lifts the top land of the valve one inch below the top surface of the B-end (fig. 10-19).

5. Replace the spring and valve caps.

This position of the B-end shaft and decelerate valve is the desired B-end position for coupling when the chain is positioned as described previously. If, due to spline misalignment, the chain has been moved from this position by 4.5 degrees or less to couple, the decelerate valve core must be readjusted an equivalent amount. The relationship of the valve adjustment is: 3/4 turn is equal to 0.5-inch chain displacement.

With the withdraw stroke limit stop adjusted as above and the B-end coupled to the sprocket, the ram stroke limit stop position is obtained by operating the rammer at slow speed until the face of the rammer

10 - 22

head is 249.11 inches from the rawhide stops. Adjust the ram stroke decelerate valve as follows:

1. Remove the flow cutoff valve cap.

2. Remove the decelerate valve cap and spring.

3. Turn the valve core down until the top land of the valve is one inch below the top surface of the B-end.

4. Replace the spring and valve caps. The forward limit stop position may be advanced to compensate for gun erosion as follows:

Adjust the ram decelerate valve to delay cut-off movement; the additional chain travel (maximum) is equal to 4 inches.

Tabulation

Coupling Misalignine	nts and Equiva.	Valve
Coupling misalignme (degrees)	nt = Tooth char	nge + adjustment (degree)
18	2	0
17	2	1
16	2	2
15	2	3
14	2	4
13	1	4
12	1	3
11	1	2
10	1	1
9	1	0
8	1	1
7	1	2
6	1	3
5	1	4
4	-	4
3	-	3
2	-	2
1	-	1

Control lever adjustment. When the tilting box and the control shaft are in neutral positions, the hand lever must lock in its detent. This position, adjusted at the clamp coupling between the stroking control shaft and the shock absorber cylinder (fig. 10-11), is adjusted as follows:

1. Start the electric motor.

2. Run the chain part of the way out. Slowly bring the lever back toward neutral until the chain is motionless.

Adjust the coupling until the detent locks.

At the completion of this adjustment the rammer must not creep when the hand lever is locked at neutral.

Tilting box control movement. The hand lever and linkage give the desired maximum B-end speed when the hand lever arcs of movement are adjusted as tabulated below. Stop bolts on the lever guide quadrant must prevent lever movements from exceeding these arcs.

Rammer	Control movement from neutral
Right	17 ⁰ 33'
Left	17° 33'

Two-way relief valve adjustment. The main system relief valve is adjusted to relieve high pressure in either main transmission pipe as follows:

1. With the electric motor stopped, remove the valve cap.

2. Turn the adjusting screw in to raise the pressure relief setting; turn out to lower the setting.

3. Replace the valve cap after making sure that the valve screw (fig. 10-19) is in place.

Rammer switch adjustment. The rammer switch is adjusted as shown on figure 10-20. The switch actuating lever is positioned to close the normally open switch when the rammer head link is four inches from the fully retracted position. A switch overtravel of 1/16 inch is provided.

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

General instructions

The following paragraphs contain instructions for disassembling units of the rammer power drive. In some cases a considerable part of the disassembly procedure will be apparent from reference illustrations and by studying the general arrangement drawings. Therefore, only those instructions which are pertinent to the order of disassembly and to the more complex disassembly operations are given. In general, assembly will be the reverse of disassembly. To help in the reassembly of a unit, mark all mating parts such as cams, gears, and linkages so that these parts will be reassembled in the same relative positions If this is done, individual parts will not need to be fitted to each other and readjustment will be easier. When piping is removed, do not plug disconnected pipe openings with rags or waste material. The openings must be closed according to the instructions and with the materials specified in chapter 17. Special tools and accessories used in disassembly of the equipment are indicated in the instructions.

Rammer chain removal

To remove the rammer chain, study drawings 233150 and 216401. Two methods of chain removal are described. Perform the following operations:

1. Remove the portable floor plate sections in the turret officer's compartment adjacent to the rammer chain to be removed.

2. Remove the two covers from the chain casing, accessible in the turret officer's compartment, that read "remove cover to extract tail link pin."

Drive out the tail link pin and remove the two rollers.

4. Remove the sprocket bearing covers.



Figure 10-20. Rammer Switch and Adjustment.

5. Remove the sprocket coupling sleeve. This frees the sprocket from the B-end shaft.

6. Remove the chain by manually drawing it out until it is free.

Operations 1 through 6 above are convenient for outboard rammer installation. For the center rammer installation the alternative method of limit stop control overtravel is used. Proceed as follows:

1. Perform operations 2 and 3 of the instructions above.

 $2. \quad \mbox{Open the vents in the main transmission} lines.$

 Remove the chain by manually drawing it out until it is free.

This action causes the driven gear to rotate beyond its limit stop control position - the six springloaded plungers and the gear hub being held by the rocket arm and striker pin - with the plungers slipping from their detents in the ring-gear. When the chain is reassembled, the driven gear must be similarly displaced at the other extreme of chain movement and the stop controls readjusted. Disassembly of the A-end

To disassemble the A-end, refer to drawing 297359 and perform the following operations:

1. Remove the screws and washers which secure the packing gland (265802-57) to the front end of the A-end case.

2. Remove the packing gland, gasket and rotary oil seal.

3. Remove the stud nuts (265794-52) that secure the case head to the case.

4. Remove the long case bolts (265794-46).

5. Place the A-end assembly, with its valve

plate up, on a hollow center stand with the main shaft down in a vertical position.

6. Remove the valve plate assembly.

7. Place the tilting box at neutral.

8. Screw eyebolt into top end of main shaft.

9. Remove the rotating group from the case with suitable hoist.

10. Remove the cylinder barrel (265801-43) and cylinder barrel keys (265800-39).

11. Remove the barrel spring (265800-38) and the spring ring (265800-37).

Remove the socket cap nut locks (265793-12).
Remove the socket cap nuts with socket

cap nut wrench (265851-1).

14. Remove the connecting rod sockets (265793-4) and the connecting rods.

To disassemble the universal joint, refer to section ZZ of 297359, and proceed as follows:

15. Remove the taper pins (12-Z-49-104) by driving out with a punch.

 Rotate the bearing block 90 degrees, and remove the universal joint with the bearing block from the socket ring.

17. Remove retaining pin (265794-19) from the trunnion block.

18. Remove the trunnion pin.

To disassemble the stroking control unit, refer to drawing 265782, and proceed as follows:

19. Remove the control cylinders (265814-8 and 265814-12).

Remove the cover from the housing.

21. Remove the locknut (265813-43) and the eccentric sleeve with its associated parts.

22. Remove the locknut from the tilting box shaft and the end ball bearing.

23. Remove the stroking arm, using jackscrews in the threaded holes.

24. Remove the unit housing.

25. Remove nut (265843-7) and pin (265851-5) and remove blocks (265812-3). Mark the blocks to aid in reassembly.

26. Refer to drawing 297359 and remove the trunnion cap (265802-72).

27. Remove the tilting box.

28. Remove the nuts that secure the supercharge pump to the valve plate.

29. Remove the supercharge pump and mark the gaskets so that they will be reassembled in the same position as removal.

30. Disassemble the valve plate, drawing 297360.

31. Remove valve plungers by inserting a long screw in the valve end.

Assembly of the A-end

Assembly the A-end in reverse order of the disassembly procedure above.

Replace all gaskets in good condition.

Tighten all nuts and screws, and make sure that all locking devices are locked.

Keep the components free at all times of foreign matter.

Cover all bearings, piston bores, valve plate, cylinder barrel and valves with a film of oil immediately before assembly to provide lubrication the instant the unit is started.

Adjust the stroking control unit after reassembly and after it is vented and filled with fluid. Proceed as follows:

1. Loosen locknut (265813-43).

2. Rotate the eccentric sleeve so that the tilting box is on neutral.

3. Tighten the locknut.

4. Adjust screw (265853-101) so that there is from 0.002- to 0.010-inch clearance below the inter-lock switch plunger when the tilting box is on neutral.

Disassembly of the B-end

To disassemble the B-end, refer to drawing 265785, and perform the following operations:

1. Remove the B-end from the rammer chain casing.

2. Remove the screws and washers which secure the packing gland to the front end of the B-end case.

3. Remove the packing gland and oil seal.

4. Remove the mounting flange and roller bearing assembly.

5. Remove the stud nuts that secure the case head to the case.

6. Remove the long case bolts.

7. Remove the valve plate.

8. Place the B-end with its valve plate end down.

9. Remove the angle box.

10. Screw eyebolt into end of main shaft.

11. Remove the rotating group.

12. Remove the cylinder barrel and cylinder barrel keys.

13. Remove the barrel spring and the spring ring.

14. Remove the socket cap nut locks.

 Remove the socket cap nuts with socket cap nut wrench (265851-1).

16. Remove the connecting rod sockets and the connecting rods.

To disassemble the universal joint, proceed as follows:

17. Remove the taper pins by driving out with a punch.

18. Rotate the bearing block 90 degrees, and remove the universal joint with the bearing block from the socket ring.

19. Remove the retaining pin from the trunnion block.

20. Remove the trunnion pin.

21. Disassemble the valve plate (drawing 297388). Remove the cover plate.

22. Remove the retainer plate (265836-15) from the driven gear assembly.

23. Wrap a strong cloth around the assembly before removing the ring-gear (265836-41) in order to catch the spring-loaded safety plungers (265836-32). These will be thrown out of their holes by the springs when the ring-gear is removed from the gear hub (297387-4). The safety plungers and springs are interchangeable.

24. Remove the driven gear hub and its shaft.

25. Remove the rocker arm (297392-4).

Assembly of the B-end

Assemble the B-end in reverse order of the disassembly procedure above.

Replace all gaskets in good condition.

Tighten all nuts and screws, and make sure that all locking devices are locked.

Keep the components free at all times of foreign matter.

Cover all bearings, piston bores, valve plate, cylinder barrel, and valves with a film of oil immediately before assembly to provide lubrication the instant the unit is started.

To **assemble** the safety plungers and springs in the driven gear assembly, proceed as follows:

1. Insert 3/16-inch-diameter steel pins into the the drilled holes of the gear hub and on top of the safety plunger springs (265841-33).

2. Remove these steel pins after the ring-gear (265836-41) is in place.

Chapter 11

POWDER HOIST

16-Inch Powder Hoist Mark 9 and

Mark 9 Mods 1 to 8, Inclusive

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The turret powder hoist installation for each gun is similar to the arrangement shown in figure 11-1. The right, center, and left installations, designated 16-inch Powder Hoist Mk 9 Mod 0 and Mk 9 Mods 1 to 8 inclusive, are installed in turrets of the IOWA class battleships as tabulated below.

The 16-inch Powder Hoist Mk 9 is a car type vertical lift, electric-hydraulically driven, arranged for selective servo or manual control. All hoists are of the same general design and have identical power drives and controls.

Each powder hoist is a functionally independent assembly. It delivers a full service powder charge of six powder bags to a gun during each hoisting cycle.

Turret installation

Powder hoist installations, according to ship, turret, and position of each assembly are tabulated below.

Emplacement			Powder	Hoist
Ship	Turret	Gun	Mark	Mod
Iowa,	Ι	Right	9	0
	1	Center	9	1
New Jersev.	I	Left	9	2
	II	Right	9	3
Missouri.	II	Center	9	4
	П	Left	9	5
and	TH	Right	9	6
	Π	Center	9	7
Wisconsin	III	Left	9	8

Components

Each powder hoist assembly consists of the following components which are described in the following paragraphs:

> Power drive Powder hoist trunk Trunk lower door assembly Trunk upper door assembly Powder car Controls and interlocks

Component locations

Component locations, shown in figure 11-1, are similar for the three turret assemblies. Power drive units are located forward of the hoist trunks, above and within the gun girder box spaces, except for certain controls. The electric controllers are located in the machinery space of the upper projectile flat.

The powder hoist trunks extend from the powder handling room to the gun house roof. Left and center trunks are enclosed within the left gun girder box, the right trunk is similarly enclosed within the right gun girder box.

Powder hoist trunks are equipped with door assemblies arranged at the lower and upper ends. The lower door opens into the powder handling room and the upper door opens into the respective gun room compartment.

The powder car, mounted on rails, moves vertically within the hoist trunk between the lower and upper door assemblies.

Powder car and door actions are coordinated by a system of control and interlock devices located in the hoist trunk, on the powder car, and at the power drive units. The ON-OFF master pushbutton control is at the hoist operator's station.

Functional arrangements

Each powder hoist assembly is operated and controlled independently of the other powder hoists within the turret. Its power drive, an electrically driven hydraulic transmission, raises or lowers a powder car which is confined within the spaces of a trunk. The car is loaded through the trunk lower doors and is unloaded through the trunk upper door. The power drive controls automatically stop the car at the loading and unloading stations.

The trunk lower door arrangements provide for loading both powder car trays simultaneously from the powder handling room. The trunk upper door arrangements provide for unloading each car tray singly at two unloading stations. The upper door is hydraulically operated by pressure from an auxiliary pump mounted on the electric motor.

The arrangement of power drive operating controls is selective and provides for both servo and manual control of the hoist. Pressure for servo operation is derived from a control and supercharge pump mounted on the A-end assembly.

Design features

The turret powder hoist assemblies, independently controlled by separate hoist operators, have no interconnection. The assemblies have the same speeds and degrees of selective control.



Figure 11-1. 16-Inch Powder Hoist Mk 9 Mod 0 - General Arrangement within Turret

The powder car, trunk lower and upper door assemblies, and the starting lever are interlocked. This arrangement prevents simultaneous opening of both doors, locks the starting lever at neutral (except when both doors are closed or when unloading the car at the upper station), and blocks opening of either door until the car arrives at that station.

Selective hoist controls provide for either servo or manual operation of the hoist.

The trunk upper door is operated by the rammer operator in the gun room.

Design differences

Turret powder hoist assemblies are of virtually identical design. The hoist vertical lift, tabulated below, varies according to its location. Power drive assemblies for right and center hoists are identical. They differ from the left hoist power drive assembly in that the B-end rotation is opposite due to its left hand installation. Powder cars for right and center installations are loaded and unloaded from the right side. The powder car for the left installations are loaded and unloaded from the right side. The powder car for the left installation is loaded and unloaded from the left side. Lower and upper door assemblies and loading trays are mounted on the trunk to align with respective powder cars.

Data

All hoists have the same capacities and rates of delivery. The vertical lift varies for outboard and center gun turret installations and for the different turrets. These and other data are:

Hoist capacity													
Powder car (po	wd	er	b	ag	s)								8
Vertical lift, fee	t			0	000								270
Powder hoist d	esi	gn	at	ior	1								
Mk 9 Mod 0		D										45	48
Mk 9 Mod 1	•	•	•	•	•	•	*		*	•		45	64
Mr 0 Mod 2	•	•	•	*	•		•	•	•			45	19
MR 0 Mod 2	٠	•	•	*	•	٠	٠	٠	•	•	•	TU.	00
WIK 9 WIOG 3	•		٠			٠	\mathbf{z}	٠		•		04.	08
Mk 9 Mod 4					•			•		(\mathbf{x})		54.	14
Mk 9 Mod 5												54.	08
Mk 9 Mod 6									2			43.	08
Mk 9 Mod 7	5-20		120		1.21		÷.	100		1120	÷.	43.	14
Mk 9 Mod 8	2224	÷.,		÷.					8		5	43	08
Adjustable limi	te	f		ť.	•			•	•	35	to	57	50
Hoist speed (long	Top	+ 1	101	nt i		11	: ++	1.	•	00	.0		00
Crala time	500	do	e.		La.	1 1	111	/					
Cycle time, se	COL	las		na	XII	по	im					1.0	FO
Servo electri	cal		:	1	:		• ,		٠			12.	00
Manual mech	ani	ca	1	(h	Dis	til	ng)		\mathbf{x}			15.	00
Manual mech	ani	ica	II.	(Ic	W	eri	ing	;)		141		12.	00
Weights (pound	s)												
Electric mot	or											25	50
Electric cont	rol	lle	r	÷.							÷.	2	35
A -ond assem	hla	,	<u>.</u>		•	•	•		•	•		16	79
P and aggom	bly		•	٠	٠	•	٠	•	•	٠	•	20	49
Domdon con	DIY	mt	-	٠		٠	٠	٠	٠			20	50
Powder car (em	pt	y)	14			10					20	100

DETAIL DESCRIPTION

Power drive

The powder hoists are driven by identical electric-hydraulic power drive assemblies that consist of:

Electric motor Electric controller Motor to A-end couplings (two) A-end assembly B-end assembly Auxiliary pump Latch and vent valve Safety car stop operating device Safety car stop release valve Control linkage Dashpot

Component locations and arrangements, Located forward of the hoist trunks, the power drive units (fig. 11-1) are mounted above and within spaces formed by the gun girder box weldments. Left and center hoist units are mounted within the left box weldment, and the right hoist units are mounted within the right box weldment. At the top of the box weldments, girder cap plates subdivide the spaces and provide flooring and foundations for the electric motor and B-end assemblies. The A-end assembly, located below the cap plate and beneath the electric motor, is connected to the B-end by the main system hydraulic trans-mission pipes. The auxiliary pump is mounted on the electric motor upper end. Power drive control linkage extends rearward from the A-end assembly through the hoist trunk to the operator's control station.

Electric motor, A squirrel-cage induction type, the electric motor is flange-mounted on the top of the gun girder cap plate. Vertically arranged, the motor has its output shaft at the lower end and is coupled to the A-end main shaft through two flexible couplings and a connecting shaft.

Motor data.

Type squirrel cage, induction
Design features waterproof, fan cooling,
vertically mounted,
direct drive
Horsepower
Revolutions per minute,
synchronous
Revolutions per minute, full load 1770
Rotation (looking down) counterclockwise
Speed class
Voltage
voltage
Amperes, full load
Amperes, locked rotor 950
Phases
Cycles 60
Ambient temperature, C 40
Torque class normal
Weight, lb
Manufacturer Westinghouse Electric &
Manufacturing Co.
Manufacturer's designation
Drawing 274358

Electric controller, Each electric motor is powered and controlled through an across-the-line magnetic-type controller. Each controller contains a main contactor, overload relays, reset relays, and a hand-operated circuit breaker. Mounted in the machinery space of the upper projectile flat, the controller is controlled from a master pushbutton switch at the hoist operator's station. Normally open, the switch is closed to start the electric motor by pressing the START-EMERG button. The motor is stopped by pressing the master STOP button or an emergency stop pushbutton at the lower door operator's station. Controller data.

Туре	700	at	er ac	pr r m	os at	of, s-i lc	s the	en e-l	in in uit	ut e s b	on sta re	natic, irter, aker,
CC	ontr	01	le	di	эγ	re	m	ot	e ľ	JUS	sh	button
Ampere rating,	IU	1.	108	aa		٠		٠	٠			126
Protection												
Overload, the	rma	11	ty	pe								
Adjustable r	ang	e,	a	m	э.			12	5.	8 t	0	170.2
Normal setti	ng.	a	m	p		-						128.5
Short circuit	aut	OF	na	tie				-		0		
circuit breal	ron		m	n	1							1800
Undervoltage	ier,			ъ	•	•					•	1000
Drop out rol	+0.00	~										50
Drop-out voi	tag	е	٠			٠	٠	٠	٠	٠		00
Sealing volta	ge		٠			٠	٠	٠	٠			370
Shock rating .									•			150
Weight, lb .												235
Manufacturer	0.9425			W	es	sti	ng	ho	us	e]	E1.	ectric
	1405			1	8.	M	an	ufa	et	11 1	in	or Co.
Drawing						+141		und D		1 5.4	- 9	74360
Drawing	•	•	٠	٠		٠	٠	٠	٠	•	-	12000

Motor to A-end couplings (two). The electric motor shaft is coupled to the A-end shaft through a connecting shaft and two identical flexible couplings, Splined at each end, the connecting shafts for right and center power drive assemblies are 11, 16 inches long, the connecting shaft for the left assembly is 18.75 inches long. The couplings, spline fitted at each end of a connecting shaft, are floating, selfaligning, extended, commercial units with design details as shown in figure 8-7 of chapter 8. Each coupling comprises a rigid hub which connects to a flexible sleeve and flexible hub. The flexible hub has external teeth at the shaft end which mesh with the internal teeth of the flexible sleeve. A slight clearance between the meshing teeth permits drive with small misalignment between the motor and Aend shaft. Each coupling is provided with a grease fitting for lubrication.

<u>A-end assembly</u>. The A-end assembly (fig. 11-2) consists of the components listed below. Type, arrangement, and functional purpose of the components are described in following paragraphs:

Hydraulic pump Gear train Control and supercharge pump Control case Oil filter Oil supply tank

Hydraulic pump, Consisting of rotating and nonrotating groups, the pump is mounted in a housing and yoke. The rotating group comprises a cylinder block, seven pistons and connecting rods, a universal link and pin assembly, and the drive shaft. A yoke, valve plate, and valve block comprise the nonrotating group. The cylinder block and piston assembly are ball-bearing-mounted and are spring-held against the valve plate. The drive shaft, also ballbearing-mounted, provides sockets for the connecting rods which attach to pistons within the cylinder block. Mounted within the cylinder block and main shaft, the universal link and pin assembly provides The flexible drive between the two components. valve plate and valve block are mounted in the yoke which is pintle-mounted on the pump housing. The arrangement provides a flexible drive connection This between the drive shaft and cylinder block. The pump regulates hydraulic motor speed and direction

of rotation as it is tilted or offset from neutral by its yoke, which is connected to the servo and manual control devices.

The A-end hydraulic pump is a housing-enclosed multi-piston unit. It is a type K, riciprocating, variable-stroke, rotating pump of modified commercial design.

The hydraulic pump unit, mounted vertically within the pump housing, is attached to the housing upper end with the splined drive shaft extending upward. Connected to the electric motor by the coupling arrangement described previously, the pump is continuously driven at approximately constant speed.

There are two centering spring assemblies, one for hoisting and one for lowering, which exert pressure on the pump yoke through spring-loaded plungers. Mounted vertically within the pump housing, the assemblies are so arranged that the plungers bear on arm mounted rollers of the pump yoke. The plungers are retracted by main system high pressure. After completion of a hoisting or lowering stroke, the assemblies return the pump yoke to a neutral position slightly offset toward hoisting.

The limit switch, used in the electric motor starting circuit, is mounted on top of the pump housing between the centering spring assemblies. It opens the starting circuit whenever the pump yoke is offset from a near-neutral position. This prevents a starting overload on the electric motor. It is a plunger-operated, two-pole normally closed switch. The switch plunger is operated by a limit switch cam mounted on the pump yoke midway between the arm-mounted rollers described above.

<u>Gear train</u>. A case-enclosed gear train assembly, comprising input, idler, and drive spur gears, is mounted on top of the A-end case. Driven at constant speed by electric motor input to the A-end pump, the assembly reduces electric motor speed to drive the control and supercharge pump at 1200 revolutions per minute.

<u>Control and supercharge pump</u>. The control and supercharge (servo) pump is a multiple vane, constant displacement, radial type. It is mounted on top of the gear train case by a flange attached to the pump housing. The pump is driven by a shaft spline fitted to the gear train drive gear. With its intake line connected to the A-end pump reservoir, the pump discharges through a duplex filter and control (servo) pump bypass valve into the A-end control case. The pump has a rated capacity of 11.0 gallons per minute at a pressure of 160 pounds per square inch, regulated by the circuit relief valve.

<u>Control case</u>. The control case, mounted on the side of the pump housing, is a valve block assembly with control levers. The valve block comprises a servo stroking piston, control pump relief valve, power failure valve, venting valve, control pump bypass valve, check valve, and servo valve. The control levers connect valve block components to the selector control lever and the control lever, in addition to operating the control pump bypass valve.

A-end mounting and access arrangements. The A-end pump housing is mounted on top of a zinc coated, welded steel supply tank. Access to the tank is through inspection openings, normally closed by removable covers which are mounted on the tank ends.

<u>Oil filter</u>. A screen-type filter in the control pump circuit removes foreign material from the hydraulic fluid before it enters the control case. The filter assembly, mounted on the side of the supply tank, comprises two elements which are used simultaneously in normal operation. However, a control valve permits individual use of either filter element, making it possible to clean a fouled element without stopping the power drive.

<u>Oil supply tank</u>. Providing a mounting base for the A-end pump housing, the supply tank is secured to its gun girder foundation by bolts and integral tank mounting feet. The tank and A-end assembly may be drained through a normally closed plug in the tank end. Filled through a removable cap in the side of the pump housing, the tank fluid level is verified by high and low level trycocks in the side of the tank.

<u>B-end assembly</u>. The B-end assembly (fig. 11-3) consists of the components listed below:

Hydraulic motor Hoisting drum Brake drum assembly Foot valve Acceleration and deceleration cams

<u>Hydraulic motor</u>. The hydraulic motor, consisting of rotating and non-rotating groups, is similar to the A-end hydraulic pump except that its cylinder block and valve plate have fixed offset position. A cylinder block, nine piston and piston rods, a drive shaft, and a universal link and pin assembly comprise



Figure 11-2. Powder Hoist A-end Assembly - General Arrangement

the rotating group. The non-rotating group comprises the motor housing, valve block, and valve plate. The rotating assembly is driven through a closed hydraulic circuit from the A-end pump which is connected to the B-end valve block by hydraulic transmission lines. Motor rotation is transmitted through the drive shaft, which is spline-fitted to the hoist drum. Hydraulic motor speed and direction of rotation are determined by the direction and degree of pump yoke offset.

The B-end hydraulic motor, a multi-piston unit, is a type K, reciprocating fixed stroke, rotating pump of modified commercial design. The hydraulic motor unit is horizontally mounted on a welded steel base plate which forms the foundation for the complete B-end assembly.

<u>Components</u>. The hydraulic motor consists of the following components:

> Motor housing Valve block Valve plate Cylinder block Pistons and piston rods Drive shaft Universal link and pin assembly Relief valves Check valve



Figure 11-3. Powder Hoist B-end Assembly -General Arrangement

<u>Relief valves</u>. The hydraulic motor relief valves (two) are located in the B-end valve block. Identical valve assemblies, they are spring-loaded, plunger-type valves arranged in opposed positions, with separate oil passages. These extend to the main transmission pipe ports of the B-end valve plate. The valves are adjusted to relieve main system high pressure in excess of 2100 pounds per square inch.

<u>Check valve</u>. The check valve is located in the B-end valve block. It is a spring-loaded plungertype valve that prevents excessive high pressure build-up at the start of a lowering cycle.

<u>Hoist drum</u>. The hoisting drum (fig. 11-3), a machined cylindrical steel weldment, is spline fitted on the hydraulic motor drive shaft. Thread-grooved to insure even winding of the powder car hoist rope, the drum has flanges at its outer ends to retain the rope on the drum.

<u>Brake drum assembly</u>. The brake drum assembly comprises the brake drum, brake band, brake operating mechanism, and a brake ratchet assembly. The brake drum, a machined cylindrical steel weldment, is fitted with free bearing on the hydraulic motor drive shaft. It is connected to and driven by the hoisting drum through the brake ratchet assembly. The brake band is a steel band with attached brake lining material. Slightly narrower than the brake drum around which it is mounted, the band has riveted-on end pieces for attachment and adjustment. The brake operating mechanism is connected by a short link to the end of a brake operating lever which is attached to both ends of the brake band.

Brake operating mechanism, Secured to the welded steel base plate, the brake operating mechanism comprises a pressure-operated cylinder, links, and levers which operate to release or apply the brake. Pressure-operated to release, the brake is applied by venting the brake cylinder; this allows the spring in the cylinder to move the piston and linkage to contract the brake band. When the brake is released by main system high pressure, the band is forced out to rest against five adjustable stops, which hold the band away from the brake drum.

Foot valve, Mounted on the bottom of the B-end valve plate, the foot valve assembly is controlled by linkage mounted on the motor unit base plate. The foot valve prevents the powder car from lowering at the start of a cycle, while the brake is released and the main circuit pressure is building up to support the load. When stopping, after the main circuit is vented, the foot valve holds the load until the brake has had time to apply. The foot valve functions only at the beginning and end of a cycle because its control linkage is mechanically connected to the operating control linkage. As the A-end pump is offset from center, the foot valve linkage opens a valve which bypasses the foot valve. During a hoisting cycle, the foot valve is bypassed through a check valve in addition to the bypass valve.

Acceleration and deceleration cams. Four cams control the hoisting and lowering acceleration and deceleration rates. The cams are adjustable for positioning the flight and also for controlling its length.

<u>Cam housing</u>. Located on the end of the B-end output shaft, the steel cam housing provides a mounting for the outboard bearing of the drive shaft. The housing includes a reduction gear which drives a cam support assembly. Geared to the output shaft, the cam support turns less than one revolution for a hoist flight of 53 feet. The acceleration and deceleration cams are secured to the cam support.

<u>Cam controlled linkage</u>. A rocker arm and shaft assembly, located at the lower end of the cam housing, transmits motion controlled by the cams to the A-end control rod. This motion is transmitted to the A-end through the control linkage and limits the degree the A-end pump may be offset. This determines the maximum speed of the hoist at each position of the powder car.

Differences between the B-end assemblies, Bend assemblies consist of exactly the same components for right and left installations, but the components are assembled differently. The method of changing power equipment from right-hand to lefthand is described on page 11-48.

Hydraulic system data.

Type variable displaces	nent	spe	ed gear
Driven speed of pump, rpm.			. 1800
Speed of hoisting drum	0.00		
Hoisting, rpm			. 168
Lowering, rpm		2.0	178
Torque load			
Normal, rated, ft-lb			2400
Maximum, rated, ft-lb			3750
Oil temperatures	•••	•••	
Normal operating range, F		.120) to 175
Maximum permitted, F			. 185
Displacements			
Pump, cubic inches per rev			11.84
Motor, cubic inches per rev			158.62
Manufacturer Vicker	s, Ir	COL	porated
Manufacturer's designation .			N-323
Drawings	3250	000,	325001

<u>Auxiliary pump</u>. The auxiliary pump is a multiple vane, constant displacement, radial type. It is mounted on the upper end of the hoist electric motor by an integral flange of the pump housing. Connected to the rotor shaft, the pump is directly driven at 1800 revolutions per minute by the electric motor. With its intake line connected to the supply tank, the pump discharges through a duplex filter into the hoist upper door hydraulic system, described on page 11-9. The pump has a rated capacity of 30.0 gallons per minute at a pressure of approximately 75 pounds per square inch, which is regulated by the system relief valve.

Latch and vent valve. The latch and vent valve, flange mounted on the forward end of the A-end case, is a two-position, spool-type valve. Connected to the control selector linkage, it acts during a mechanically controlled cycle to vent main system pressure and also to apply the hoist drum brake. The valve latch is mechanically held out of the hoist control linkage cam notch when the control selector lever is at SERVO ELECTRICAL. The valve, pressureoperated to withdraw the latch, is spring- and pressure-operated to return the latch to the cam notch. In mechanical control, the latch prevents movement of the hoist operator's control lever until the safety car stop release valve is moved to its start position. This prevents inadvertent lowering of the powder car on to the safety car stop device.

Safety car-stop operating device. The safety car-stop operating device (fig. 11-12) is a flange mounted on the forward side of the mounting plate that supports the safety car-stop release valve. Hydraulically connected to the valve, the device consists of a housing enclosed plunger which is attached to a lever mounted on the safety latch operating shaft. The device operates a pair of safety latches (described on page 11-12). These are withdrawn hydraulically from the path of the powder car when the starting lever is positioned at START. After a few inches car movement, the starting lever is released and the latches are spring-operated to return into the path of the car.

Safety car-stop release valve. The safety carstop release valve, flange mounted at the hoist operator's station (fig. 11-4), is a two position, spooltype valve. It opens or blocks main system pressure flow to the safety car-stop operating device. Connected by linkage to the starting lever, the valve is manually operated. In the start position, it functions to start a cycle and to withdraw the safety latches from the path of the powder car. Spring-loaded, the valve returns to the stop position when the starting lever is released.

<u>Control linkage</u>. Control linkage elements (fig. 11-2) are located forward of the hoist trunk and interconnect the A-end control case and the control lever. The linkage consists of a steel bracket and shaft, to which are secured levers and adjustable control rods. Needle bearings are used to eliminate friction. The linkage connects the cam rocker arms in the B-end to the control pump operating lever at the A-end. The motion of the B-end cams is transmitted by the control linkage to the A-end pump yoke to limit hoist acceleration and deceleration rates.

<u>Dashpot</u>. The dashpot (fig. 11-2), flange mounted on the gun girder adjacent to the A-end, is a valve block arrangement of a dashpot piston, two ball check valves, and two plunger-type feed control valves. The piston is attached by a clevis and lever to the hoist control shaft. During mid-cycle (that is, when the rocker arms are clear of the acceleration and deceleration cams), the assembly prevents rapid shifting of the control lever. The assembly is adjustable by restrictions placed in passages to the feed control valves to slow down movement of the control lever. This sets the hoist acceleration and deceleration rates to not greater than 16 feet per second, nor less than the rates which are determined by the cams in the B-end.

Powder hoist trunk

The powder hoist trunks comprise the powder car hoistways and accessory components within them. The three powder hoist trunks are similar enclosed vertical hoistways (fig. 11-1) of rectangular plan section. They extend from the powder handling room and curve upward and rearward to the gun house roof. Left and center trunks rise within the left gun girder box weldment; the right trunk is similarly located within the right gun girder box weldment.

<u>Components</u>. The powder hoist trunk consists of the components listed below:

Car rails Loading trays Car buffer, lower Car buffer, upper Hoisting sheave Car movement controls and interlocks



Figure 11-4. Powder Hoist Lower Door Operator's Station - General Arrangement

<u>Car rails</u>, The car rails provide curving double tracks for the powder car and are in vertical planes parallel to each other and to vertical planes of their respective gun axes. Each rail is made in five cast bronze segments. These are riveted to the side of the hoist trunk opposite the lower and upper door apertures with a width of 64.03 inches between rails. The lower segment of the forward rail is portable for powder car installation or removal.

Loading trays, The loading aperture at the lower end of the hoist trunk is provided with a loading tray assembly. This assembly comprises two fixed troughlike brass trays which are horizontally spaced 22.5 inches apart. The lower tray is 25.2 inches above the powder handling room platform. The trays tilt down at the forward end to align with the powder car trays when the car is at the loading station.

Lower car buffer. The lower car buffer assembly comprises two identical spring and hydraulic buffer units and an expansion tank. All are mounted at the bottom of the hoist trunk with the buffer units aligned to contact the forward and rear ends of the powder car. The buffer cylinder has throttling grooves of variable depth in its wall. A coil spring on the buffer piston rod beneath the piston rod head augments the buffing action and returns the piston to full stroke after it has been compressed. Located midway between the buffer units, the expansion tank provides a common buffer fluid reservoir for both hydraulic cylinders and is connected to them by copper piping. The buffer assembly is placed so that the powder car is 0.5-inch above the buffers when at the loading station. The maximum buffing stroke is 5.75 inches.

<u>Upper car buffer</u>. The upper car buffer comprises four rubber buffer pads. These are located immediately below the hoisting sheave and are attached to the same side of the hoist trunk as the car rails. Clearance between the pads and the powder car stop is 1.25 inches, when the car is at the upper unloading station.

<u>Hoisting sheave</u>, The hoisting sheave, mounted on brackets bolted to the sides of the hoist trunk, is suspended beneath the gun house roof. A 16-inch diameter single-grooved wheel, the sheave guides the car hoist rope and has free rotation on its mounting pin.

<u>Car movement controls and interlocks</u>. Car movement, car stopping at loading and unloading stations, and trunk door opening and closing are coordinated by controls and interlocks described on page 11-13.

Trunk lower door assembly

The loading aperture for each powder hoist trunk is fitted with a vertically sliding, manually operated, two section door. The upper section rises and the lower section drops when the door is opened. Both sections come together, when closed, at the level of the upper loading tray (as described above). The lower door is arranged with latches to prevent door opening movement except when the powder car is at the bottom of the hoist trunk.



Figure 11-5. Powder Hoist Lower Door Latch -Cutaway View

Components. The trunk lower door assembly consists of:

Door Door stops Door latch Foot-operated latch

<u>Door</u>. Made in sections, the lower door comprises two similar light weight, fabricated steel panels with stiffeners of the same material. Weighing approximately 57 pounds the door panels are identically rhomboid shaped. Arranged to slide in vertical channels of the supporting frame, the two panels are connected by a wire rope that passes around grooved sheaves. In this arrangement, each door section acts as a counterweight for the other in door opening or closing movements.

<u>Door stops</u>. Wedge-shaped door stops are mounted on the upper and lower edges, respectively, of the upper and lower door sections. These stops contact bracket mounted rubber bumpers which are arranged on the inner sides of the trunk both above and below the door aperture to limit door opening movement.

<u>Door latch</u>. A mechanical latch located on the inside of the door, the door locking dog (fig. 11-5) is spring actuated to latch when the door is closed and the powder car begins to ascend. The dog is arranged with a car actuated unlatching lever, locat ed inside the hoist trunk, which projects into the path of a latch operating cam mounted on the car (page 11-12). Cam and lever function to unlatch the door during the final 2.75 inches of car descent. Foot-operated latch. Operated by a foot pedal at the lower door operator's station, the foot-operated latch is a spring actuated device. It latches the door sections together until released by the operator when the car is at the loading station. The latch operates in conjunction with the lower door interlock switch and the starting lever solenoid switch so that the hoist cannot be operated when the lower door is open.

Trunk upper door assembly

The unloading aperature for each powder hoist trunk, located in the respective gun room, is fitted with a door hinged at the lower door sill. The door opens downward into the gun room to form a transfer tray between the powder car and the open projectile hoist cradle. The door is shown in its closed position in figure 11-6.

<u>Components</u>, The trunk upper door assembly consists of:

Door Door locking dog mechanism Dog locking latch Door operating mechanism



Figure 11-6. Powder Hoist Upper Door Control Station - General Arrangement

<u>Door</u>. The door is a rectangular aluminum alloy casting with integral hinge lugs on its lower edge. The inner edge of the door is fitted with a rubbercored asbestos-metal-cloth gasket which is secured by an aluminum retaining strip. The outer face, fitted with seven bronze dog wedges, has two integral lugs for mounting the door operating piston rod bearings. A cast bronze door frame, riveted in the trunk door aperture provides integral mating hinge lugs and a contact flange for the door hinge lugs and gasket respectively.

<u>Door locking dog mechanism</u>. The door locking dog mechanism comprises seven door locking dogs which are simultaneously operated by a linkage system to lock or to unlock. This system is actuated by a toggle and yoke linkage which is normally operated hydraulically, but which may also be operated by an emergency hand crank mechanism (fig. 11-7). Each dog locking operating mechanism is attachable to the toggle linkage by a removable coupling pin. Each is secured in a stowed position when it is uncoupled from the linkage.

Dog locking latch. The main toggle link of the locking dog linkage has a latch lug which engages a spring-loaded hook of an interlock hook and arm lever (when the dogs are in a closed position). The arm of the lever projects into the path of the powder car and is pushed back by the car to release the hook (and the toggle linkage) when the ascending car is 2.5 inches from its upper unloading position. When moving to unlatch the dog linkage, the interlock hook and arm lever operates a normally closed interlock switch.

Door operating mechanism. A hydraulic assembly, the upper door operating mechanism consists of a door operating cylinder, a locking dog operating cylinder, an auxiliary pump, a control valve, and a powder door solenoid valve. These units are shown schematically in figures 11-8, 11-9, and 11-10.

The door opening circuit is a low pressure hydraulic system independent of the car hoisting hydraulic system. The door operating piston is spring counterbalanced. Operating pressure is derived from the auxiliary pump described on page 11-7. The door control station is in the respective gun room.

The powder door solenoid valve, added by Ordalt, is an interlock that prevents door opening upon operation of the control valve until the gun is in battery, the breech is open, the bore clear condition has been verified, and the bore clear switch has been depressed, and the rammer has returned to the fully retracted position after ramming a projectile. After the above conditions are satisfied, the solenoid valve permits door opening, as shown in figures 11-8, 11-9, and 11-10, until the gun captain's ready switch is positioned to READY after loading. The powder door valve solenoid is controlled by the interlock portion of the IR circuit as explained in chapter 15.



Figure 11-7. Upper Door Dog Operating Mechanism (Hand)

11-10

With the operating control at NEUTRAL (fig. 11-8), auxiliary pump pressure is vented to the supply tank through the relief valve. When the operating control is at OPEN (fig. 11-9), pressure is ported to the locking dog operating cylinder. This continues until final movement of the cylinder piston uncovers a port which ports the pressure to the top of the door operating piston. When the operating control is at CLOSED (fig. 11-10), pressure is ported to the locking dog operating cylinder automatically as the door closes by tripping of a quick-opening valve by the final closing movement of the door.

Powder car

The powder car (fig. 11-11) is arranged with guide wheels which bear on the car rails described on page 11-8. It is equipped with dumping trays and has attached control and operating cams and devices. The car conveys a full service powder load to the gun in each hoist cycle. Connected to the car hoist rope, the car has vertical movement through the hoist trunk (fig. 11-1).